

REC-DEMO-2403: Supervise an element during Ballistic Breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon teams breacher element trains and operates safely. The team leader will supervise the designated explosive, mechanical, and ballistic breachers within the element during their operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load during daytime and nighttime conditions.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the element gains positive entry to the enclosure while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Confirm the selection of the appropriate ammunition.
2. Supervise the preparation of the equipment.
3. Supervise the donning of appropriate personal protection equipment.
4. Ensure that the proper target is selected.
5. Verify impact area.
6. Supervise the practical application of ballistic breaching techniques.
7. Supervise employment of the Shotgun.
8. Account for men, weapons, and equipment.
9. Ensure that maintenance is conducted.
10. Conduct after-action review.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103	100 cartridges per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Breaching Shotgun and Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Door, door knobs, Plywood panel, and spray paint.

RECN-DEMO-2404: Supervise an element during Mechanical Breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon teams breacher element trains and operates safely. The team leader will supervise the designated explosive, mechanical, and ballistic breachers within the element during their operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load during daytime and nighttime conditions.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the element gains positive entry to the enclosure while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Confirm the selection of the appropriate tools.
2. Supervise the preparation of the equipment.
3. Supervise the donning of appropriate personal protection equipment.
4. Ensure that the proper target is selected.
5. Verify work area.
6. Supervise the practical application of mechanical breaching techniques.
7. Supervise employment of the tools.
8. Account for men, weapons, and equipment.
9. Ensure that maintenance is conducted.
10. Conduct after-action review.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Breaching Sledge, Hooligan, Blanket, Kevlar sleeves, and Ram it.

MATERIAL: Door, door knobs, and windows.

RECN-DEMO-2501: Direct the employment of demolitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, all necessary equipment, munitions, and an order with commanders intent.

STANDARD: By achieving the desired effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit requests for additional support and/or material.
3. Supervise construction of an electric initiation system.
4. Supervise construction of a non-electric initiation system.
5. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
6. Direct security for personnel emplacing demolitions.
7. Direct emplacement of demolitions.
8. Direct detonation of explosives.
9. Inspect detonation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

RECN-DEMO-2502: Supervise Platoon elements during Explosive Breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon platoons breacher elements train and operate safely. The platoon leaders will supervise the designated explosive, mechanical, and ballistic breachers within the breaching elements during their operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, breaching elements within the recon teams, required equipment during daytime and nighttime conditions.

STANDARD: By ensuring that positive entry is gained to an enclosure while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit requests for additional support and/or material.
3. Confirm the selection of the appropriate explosives.
4. Supervise the preparation of the equipment.
5. Supervise the donning of appropriate personal protection equipment.
6. Ensure that the proper target is selected.
7. Verify impact area.
8. Supervise the practical application of explosive breaching techniques.
9. Supervise employment of explosives.
10. Account for men, weapons, and equipment.
11. Ensure that maintenance is conducted.
12. Conduct after-action review.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	12 primers per Platoon
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	60 FT per Platoon
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	3 FT per Platoon
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	9 charges per Platoon
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	6 FT per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Doors, door knobs, Plywood panels, and spray paint.

RECN-DEMO-2503: Supervise Platoon elements during Ballistic Breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon platoons breacher elements train and operate safely. The platoon leaders will supervise the designated explosive, mechanical, and ballistic breachers within the breaching elements during their operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, breaching elements within the recon teams, required equipment during daytime and nighttime conditions.

STANDARD: By ensuring that positive entry is gained to an enclosure while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit requests for additional support and/or material.
3. Confirm the selection of the appropriate ammunition.
4. Supervise the preparation of the equipment.
5. Supervise the donning of appropriate personal protection equipment.
6. Ensure that the proper target is selected.
7. Verify impact area.
8. Supervise the practical application of ballistic breaching techniques.
9. Supervise employment of the Shotgun.
10. Account for men, weapons, and equipment.
11. Ensure that maintenance is conducted.
12. Conduct after-action review.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA54- Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M103	300 cartridges per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Breaching Shotgun and Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Doors, door knobs, Plywood panels, and spray paint.

RECN-DEMO-2504: Supervise Platoon elements during Mechanical Breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task exists to ensure the Recon platoons breacher elements train and operate safely. The platoon leaders will supervise the designated explosive, mechanical, and ballistic breachers within the breaching elements during their operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, breaching elements within the recon teams, required equipment during daytime and nighttime conditions.

STANDARD: By ensuring that positive entry is gained to an enclosure while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit requests for additional support and/or material.
3. Confirm the selection of the appropriate tools.
4. Supervise the preparation of the equipment.
5. Supervise the donning of appropriate personal protection equipment.
6. Ensure that the proper target is selected.
7. Verify work area.
8. Supervise the practical application of mechanical breaching techniques.
9. Supervise employment of the tools.
10. Account for men, weapons, and equipment.
11. Ensure that maintenance is conducted.
12. Conduct after-action review.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Breaching Sledges, Hooligans, Blankets, Kevlar sleeves, and Rams.

MATERIAL: Doors, door knobs, and windows.

RECN-DEMO-2601: Coordinate the employment of demolitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given recon platoon(s), all necessary equipment, munitions, and an order with commanders intent.

STANDARD: By ensuring the platoon(s) are able to achieve the desired effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit requests for additional support and/or material.
3. Conduct after action review, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
4. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17905 Mine Warfare Area

RECN-GRND-2001: Conduct Operations in Special Terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate in jungle environment
2. Conduct riverine operations
3. Execute a river crossing
4. Execute a river crossing
5. Operate in desert environment
6. Operate in mountainous terrain
7. Operate in cold weather

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-GRND-2002: Construct a Ghillie Suit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.), (1) set of utilities, cover, glue, sewing materials, and one (1) pair of gloves, dyes, paints, glue and fire retardant spray.

STANDARD: By effectively blending into the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine camouflage scheme.
2. Attach base netting to clothing/cover.
3. Tie various garnish/jute to netting.
4. Camouflage boots, exposed skin, gloves.
5. Paint or dye as needed.
6. Modify/update ghillie suits, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. MCRP 3-17.6A Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
5. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

MATERIAL: Netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.), (1) set of utilities, cover, glue, sewing materials, (1) pair of gloves, dyes, paints, glue, and fire retardant spray, veil, smock, and overalls.

REC-GRND-2003: Conduct mounted land navigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical vehicle with driver, map, protractor, designated objectives, a SASM compliant global positioning system and accessories, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By arriving at the objective within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare equipment for use.
2. Determine current location.
3. Determine desired location.
4. Plan tactically sound route.
5. Navigate route.
6. Store a Track Log, as required.
7. Download GPS track to mapping software, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide
5. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard at the MISTC Blue Force Tracker Course.

REC-GRND-2004: Establish a Hide Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, hide site material, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load in an urban, cold weather environment, desert, woodland, jungle, mountainous, grassland, or vehicle position.

STANDARD: By effectively blending into the operational environment and remaining undetected while persisting within the operational area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select location based on mission requirements and number of personnel.
2. Set-up security.
3. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
4. Establish shooting and observation platforms.
5. Camouflage the position.
6. Camouflage self, weapons and equipment.
7. Outline priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. MCRP 3-17.6A Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
5. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Sniper hide kit, telescoping poles, c-clamps, wall anchors, ghillie suits, smocks, veils, spring clamps, shoe goo, e-tool, rope saw

MATERIAL: Adhesives, various color felts, various color screens, sand bags, PVC pipe and fittings, garbage bags, 550 cord, tubular nylon, riggers tape, tent poles, burlap, and chicken wire, netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.) sewing materials, dyes, and paints.

REC-GRND-2005: Prepare a fire plan sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, a sector of fire, and a team fighting position organized on the ground.

STANDARD: By depicting each of the required items.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Illustrate all fighting positions
2. Illustrate any leader fighting positions
3. Illustrate sectors of fire
4. Illustrate principle direction of fire for the squad automatic weapons
5. Illustrate crew-served weapon positions and their PDFs or FPLs
6. Illustrate dead space
7. Illustrate M203 grenade launcher targets
8. Illustrate mines, booby traps, and obstacles
9. Illustrate FPF locations.
10. Illustrate terrain
11. Annotate magnetic north
12. Annotate unit designation
13. Annotate time and date of preparation

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-GRND-2006: Cache Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By effectively blending into the operational environment and remaining undetected while persisting within the operational area until recovered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a primary and an alternate site.
2. Select appropriate equipment for preparing cache site.
3. Select primary and alternate routes.
4. Prepare equipment.
5. Emplace the cache.
6. Report details of cache site to higher headquarters in SITREP.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
5. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOJT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

RECN-GRND-2007: Conduct Structural Survey/Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting structural survey/reconnaissance to collect specific, technically complex information regarding the composition and construction of structures such as airfields, bridges, port facilities, assess battle damage and the disposition of associated personnel.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By satisfying all PIRs and CCIRs in the correct format within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate technical support, as required.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Confirm target(s).
5. Conduct survey(s) and/ or assessments.
6. Conduct turnover, as required.
7. Conduct extract.
8. Produce reports.
9. Conduct debriefs.
10. Conduct after-action reviews.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
5. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOJT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

RECN-GRND-2008: Mark a Drop Zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a member of a reception committee, given a mission, a compass, an anemometer, marking devices, signal operating instructions, and an area designated as the drop zone.

STANDARD: By selecting a location that can best support the ground tactical plan and be easily identified by the aircraft where personnel or equipment may be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SMTG and the mission requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine number of personnel and bundles from a mission statement.
2. Compute the release point from figures obtained in TC 31-24.
3. Position markers.
4. Turn down DZ if, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment as per OPORD/ VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

RECN-GRND-2009: Conduct a Mounted Patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in planning.
2. Prepare method of travel.
3. Participate in inspections.
4. Participate in rehearsals.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Execute immediate actions.
7. Employ formations.
8. Conduct maintenance.
9. Establish laager site.
10. Conduct self/assisted recovery.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. TM 09880C-0R Operator's Guide, DAGR Operator's Pocket Guide
4. TM 11-5825-291-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual For Satellite Signal Navigation Set AN/PSN-11

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-GRND-2010: Perform Defensive/Evasive Driving Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, vehicle, individual weapon, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By demonstrating techniques used to identify vehicle tampering, successfully avoiding and negotiating a vehicle out of common ambush situations, and conducting route planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operation vehicle inspection.
2. Conduct route planning and analysis.
3. Analyze local traffic patterns.
4. Identify host nation authority support, emergency services.
5. Identify potential locations for attack and threats scenarios.

6. Conduct immediate action drills for potential threat scenarios.
7. Conduct contingency planning and rehearsals.
8. Integrate IED avoidance/defeat methods.
9. Conduct surveillance detection and identification.
10. Conduct surveillance detection and identification.
11. Apply principals of vehicle control.
12. Demonstrate evasive driving avoidance techniques.
13. Perform counter-measures.
14. Conduct appropriate follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17962 MOJT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-GRND-2011: Handle detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and an assignment in a recon team with required equipment, and known or suspected personnel.

STANDARD: By ensuring detainees are handled properly, with minimal impact on the unit's mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Search detainees after apprehension.
2. Photograph scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
3. Tag of items of value.
4. Segregate detainees.
5. Process detainees.
6. Report time sensitive information.
7. Safeguard detainees.
8. Provide/coordinate medical assistance for detainees, as required.
9. Evacuate detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
-

REC-GRND-2401: Lead Operations in Special Terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, wearing a fighting load, and a recon team while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lead a team operating in jungle environment
2. Lead a team conducting riverine operations
3. Lead a team executing a river crossing
4. Lead a team operating in urban terrain
5. Lead a team operating in a desert environment
6. Lead a team operating in mountainous terrain
7. Lead a team operating in cold weather

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

REC-GRND-2402: Lead a patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team, required equipment, and a mission with commanders intent.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Write and issue a warning order.
2. Coordinate with adjacent units.
3. Coordinate with front line troops.
4. Develop and submit RFIs.
5. Write and issue a patrol order.
6. Conduct inspection and rehearsal.
7. Lead exit of friendly lines.
8. Report exit of friendly lines.
9. Submit Level I Intelligence Reports as required.
10. Lead actions on enemy contact.
11. Lead actions on the objective.
12. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
13. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
14. Produce a patrol narrative.
15. Participate in patrol intelligence debrief.
16. Conduct team internal after-action review on the conduct of the patrol.
17. Participate in developing Level II Intelligence Reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio (s)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is intended to be used for the execution of all combat and recon patrol missions.

RECN-GRND-2403: Lead a team during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order, a recon team, assigned weapon, while wearing a fighting load, and operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and direct actions during an immediate halt
2. Supervise and direct actions during air observation
3. Supervise and direct actions during air attack
4. Supervise and direct actions during a hasty ambush
5. Supervise and direct actions during an immediate assault
6. Supervise and direct actions during a chance contact
7. Supervise and direct actions during a near-counter-ambush
8. Supervise and direct actions during a far-counter-ambush
9. Supervise and direct actions upon contact with a booby trap
10. Supervise and direct actions while crossing a danger area
11. Supervise and direct actions during an indirect fire attack
12. Supervise and direct actions during contact with a sniper
13. Supervise and direct actions during a break out from a static position

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17580 Machinegun Transition Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Pyrotechnics/demolitionsG811 GRENADE, HAND PRACTICE, M-69 2/manG878 FUSE, HAND GRENADE PRACTICE, M-228 4/manG881 GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M-67 2/manG930 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 8/manG940 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 16/teamG948 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 16/teamG950 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 16/teamK143 MINE, APERS M18A1 3/teamL307 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 16/teamL310 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 16/teamL312 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159 16/teamL314 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 16/teamL315 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 16/team Weapon: M4 Series 5.56mm A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855 480/wpnA063 CTG, 5.56MM, TRACER, M856 160/wpnA080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK 480/wpn Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic WeaponA064 CTG, 5.56MM, 4&l LINKED, F/SAW 1600/wpnA075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

1600/wpn Weapon: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher B546 CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433 40/wpn B518 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781 40/wpn B508 CTG, 40MM, GREEN SMOKE GROUND 16/wpn B509 CTG, 40MM, YELLOW SMOKE GROUND 16/wpn Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

RECNGRND-2404: Lead a vehicle patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, vehicle, individual weapon, a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order.
2. Conduct METT-TSL
3. Conduct route planning/reconnaissance.
4. Determine team/organization.
5. Determine duties and responsibilities.
6. Develop communications plan.
7. Determine reporting procedures.
8. Conduct fire support planning.
9. Develop movement order/brief.
10. Issue convoy movement order.
11. Prepare vehicle.
12. Conduct inspections.
13. Conduct rehearsals.
14. Execute the mission.
15. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	2700 cartridges per Team
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	4000 cartridges per Team
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	4000 cartridges per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	4000 cartridges per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	4000 cartridges per Team
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	160 cartridges per Team
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	4 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	4 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	4 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	4 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	4 signals per Team
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	4 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	4 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	4 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17681 Field Artillery Scaled Range
Facility Code 17690 Scaled Gunnery Range (1:30 And 1:60)
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel are applicable.

REC-GRND-2405: Lead a Mounted Patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, individual weapon, and required equipment, while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Direct, supervise, and inspect preparation of the method of travel.
3. Direct and supervise inspections.
4. Direct and supervise rehearsals.
5. Direct and supervise movement.
6. Direct and supervise immediate actions.
7. Employ formations.
8. Direct, supervise, and inspect maintenance.
9. Direct, supervise, and inspect maintenance.
10. Direct and supervise self/assisted recovery.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

RECN-GRND-2406: Supervise the operation of a Patrol Base

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, wearing a fighting load, and a recon team while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the area before occupation by the main force.
3. Establish security plan.
4. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
5. Establish contingency plans.
6. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
7. Supervise setup of required equipment.
8. Supervise and enforce noise and light discipline.
9. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
10. Supervise the conduct priorities of work per the patrol order.
11. Maintain communications and report.
12. Supervise the sterilization of the area upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

RECN-GRND-2407: Supervise the operation of a Observation Post (OP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while leading reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position.
2. Establish security plan.
3. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
4. Establish contingency plans.
5. Establish observation plan.
6. Supervise setup of required equipment.
7. Supervise and enforce noise and light discipline.
8. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
9. Supervise the conduct of observation.
10. Maintain communications and report.
11. Supervise the sterilization of the OP upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area: If Hide is not pre-existing within this training area, dig permission will be required from Range Control.

REC-GRND-2407: Select position.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while leading reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

REC-GRND-2408: Supervise the operation of a Hide Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, and required equipment, while leading a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select location based on mission requirements and number of personnel.
2. Establish security plan.
3. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
4. Establish contingency plans.
5. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
6. Establish observation plan.
7. Establish shooting and observation platforms.
8. Supervise setup of required equipment.
9. Supervise and enforce noise and light discipline.
10. Camouflage the position.
11. Camouflage self, weapons and equipment.
12. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
13. Supervise the conduct of observation.
14. Maintain communications and report.
15. Supervise the sterilization of the hide site upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area If Hide is not pre-existing within this training area, dig permission will be required from Range Control.

REC-GRND-2409: Lead a tracking team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit and a mission, an area that contains tracks, an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By recording and reporting the information to satisfy intelligence requirements provided by higher command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order from higher headquarters.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Task organize unit.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct Inspections.
6. Issue the order.
7. Cross the LOD.
8. Assume initial tracking formations.
9. Supervise and direct the acquiring of a track(s).
10. Supervise and direct the analyzing of a track(s).
11. Report information.
12. Supervise and direct the track exploitation.
13. Supervise and direct the reaction to enemy contact/anti-tracking techniques.
14. Re-exploit.
15. Upon gaining contact or obtaining actionable information, report information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter
-

RECN-GRND-2410: Lead a team conducting Structural Survey/Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting structural survey/reconnaissance to collect specific, technically complex information regarding the composition and construction of structures such as airfields, bridges, port facilities, assess battle damage and the disposition of associated personnel.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By satisfying all PIRs and CCIRs in the correct format within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate technical support, as required.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Confirm target(s).
5. Conduct survey(s) and/or assessments.
6. Conduct turnover, as required.
7. Conduct extract.
8. Produce reports.
9. Conduct debriefs.
10. Conduct after-action reviews.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
5. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

RECN-GRND-2411: Lead a team to establish a Helicopter Landing Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, individual weapon, required equipment, an area to be prepared for the landing site, wearing a fighting load, and a recon team while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Supervise and direct security for the landing site.
3. Supervise and direct communications as required.
4. Supervise and inspect the marking or removal of all obstacles or debris on the landing site.
5. Supervise and inspect the marking or removal of all obstacles or debris on the landing site.
6. Establish communications with aircraft.
7. Supervise and inspect the transmittal of current landing site conditions.
8. Locate aircraft.
9. Supervise and direct the guiding of aircraft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

RECN-GRND-2412: Supervise the marking of a Drop Zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a reception committee, a mission, a compass, an anemometer, marking devices, signal operating instructions, and an area designated as the drop zone while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By selecting a location that can best support the ground tactical plan and be easily identified by the aircraft where personnel or equipment may be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SMTG and the mission requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine number of personnel and bundles from a mission statement.

2. Compute the release point from figures obtained in TC 31-24.
3. Supervise and inspect the positioning of markers.
4. Turn down DZ if, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment as per OPORD/VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

REC-GRND-2413: Lead a team in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team, an objective, required equipment, and an order to conduct offensive operations.

STANDARD: By utilizing the principles and fundamentals of fire and maneuver to dominate and secure the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
2. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
3. Initiate prearranged fires.
4. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
5. Report crossing of tactical control measures to platoon commander.
6. Overcome enemy forces enroute to objective, without becoming decisively engaged or committing unnecessary forces.
7. Maintain status of sub-elements and positions to best influence the attack.

8. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
9. Avoid committing sub-elements in a piecemeal fashion.
10. Pursue beyond objective to the limit of advance before transitioning into the consolidation.
11. Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation.
12. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
13. Issue fragmentary orders to teams and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
-

REC-GRND-2414: Direct the employment of a machinegun team in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and an order.

STANDARD: By providing effective machinegun fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of support for machinegun team.
2. Provide appropriate signals for commence, shift, and cease.
3. Direct positioning of machinegun team to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
4. Provide security for machinegun team.
5. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
6. Direct displacement to ensure continuous support.
7. Direct positioning of machinegun team in preparation for counterattack.
8. Reposition machinegun team for defense.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT/mechanized/fortified strong point.

REC-GRND-2415: Lead a team in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a team, an assigned area or sector from which to defend and an order with a mission to conduct defensive operations.

STANDARD: By persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Assign sectors of fire.
9. Complete the plan.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
12. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
13. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
14. Supervise occupation of the defense.
15. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
16. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
17. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
18. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
19. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
20. Register indirect fires.
21. Update list of targets to higher.
22. Receive updated target list from higher.
23. Submit team fire plan sketch, as required.
24. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
25. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
26. Confirm counter-attack plan.
27. Rehearse defensive battle drills.

28. Supervise alert postures.
29. Supervise continuing actions.
30. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-2416: Direct the employment of a machinegun team in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machinegun team and a mission with commanders intent.

STANDARD: By providing effective fires.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine method of support and tentative primary defensive positions.
2. Determine type of fires to be employed, target precedence, and engagement criteria.
3. Consider employment of assault team to assist in construction of obstacles.
4. Emplace assault team to best support the defense.
5. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
6. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
7. Compile completed range card and ensure integration of fires, in accordance with defensive plan.
8. Supervise delivery of fires for the defense and counterattack.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT and counter-mechanized strong point.

RECN-GRND-2417: Lead a team in urban operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission to conduct operations in an urban environment, commanders intent, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables associated with an urban environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
3. Task organize for urban operations.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Initiate reconnaissance plan ahead of attack, to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
6. Task organize the team to fill the role of assault element, security element, or support element.
7. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
8. Isolate the object through direct and indirect fires.
9. Initiate prearranged fires, to include suppression and obscuration fires on enemy observation posts.
10. Cross line of departure at the specified time.
11. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
12. Maintain communications with subordinate elements.
13. Maintain communications with subordinate elements.
14. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
15. Breach obstacles, create friendly building accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
16. Maintain momentum of the attack by rotating lead unit and supplies.
17. Seize the assigned objective.
18. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
19. Issue fragmentary orders to sub-elements and attachments in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. X-Files 3-35.31 Urban Attack
6. X-Files 3-35.32 Urban Defense
7. X-Files 4-11.71 Urban Sustainment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task replaced "Conduct an urban attack" in the previous edition of the T&R. Additionally, urban defense, patrolling, movement to contact, and fire support tasks were deleted and incorporated into this task.

RECN-GRND-2418: Lead a team in a hasty vehicle/personnel checkpoint

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team, vehicle control point equipment, and a mission with commanders' intent.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in accordance with commanders' intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct deliberate planning.
2. Move team to location of vehicle control point.
3. Establish security and guardian angels.
4. Establish the canalization zone to force vehicles to the checkpoint.
5. Establish the turning or the deceleration zone to slow approaching vehicles using signs, barriers, and/or signals with enough stand-off to identify intent, act on hostile intent (IAW ROE), and protect the force.
6. Establish criteria for weapon release.
7. Establish the search zone, personnel and vehicles are to be searched separately.
8. Supervise the searching of vehicles/personnel.
9. Supervise the handling of detainees when applicable.
10. Supervise the dismantling of the vehicle checkpoint

11. Move team back to friendly position.
12. Maintain communications with higher.

REFERENCES:

1. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-2419: Direct the team in handling of detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and a recon team with required equipment, and known or suspected personnel.

STANDARD: By ensuring detainees are handled properly, with minimal impact on the unit's mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish a detainee collection point.
2. Supervise the search of detainees after apprehension.
3. Supervise the Photography of scenes of intelligence or judicial value.
4. Supervise tagging of items of value.
5. Supervise the segregation of detainees.
6. Supervise the processing of detainees.
7. Report time sensitive information.
8. Safeguard detainees.
9. Provide/coordinate medical assistance.
10. Evacuate detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
-

RECN-GRND-2420: Supervise the maintenance of a patrol log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, an operational environment, a patrol log, and reportable activities while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By recording the disposition and location of all reportable activities with the location and the date time group (DTG) of the observation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and inspect the recording of the location and DTG of insertion.
2. Supervise and inspect the recording of the location and DTG of all halts.
3. Supervise and inspect the recording of the location and DTG of all patrol bases.
4. Supervise and inspect the recording of the location and DTG of all observation posts.
5. Supervise and inspect the recording of the environmental conditions and their effects on friendly/ enemy personnel, communications, and equipment.
6. Supervise and inspect the recording of the consumption rates of ammunition, chow, water, batteries, and fuel.
7. Supervise and inspect the recording of the location and DTG of all significant events on the patrol.
8. Supervise and inspect the recording of map corrections.
9. Supervise and inspect the recording of enemy sightings and activity.
10. Supervise and inspect the recording of the route.
11. Supervise and inspect the recording of the location and DTG of extraction.
12. Supervise the submission of patrol log(s) to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

REC-GRND-2501: Lead a platoon during Ground Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and gathering the required information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and execute Area Reconnaissance, as required.
2. Plan and execute Zone Reconnaissance, as required.
3. Plan and execute Route Reconnaissance, as required.
4. Plan and execute Force Oriented Reconnaissance, as required.
5. Plan and execute Combat Assessment, as required.
6. Plan and execute Mounted and Dismounted Operations, as required.
7. Plan and execute Pathfinder Operations, as required.
8. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
9. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

REC-GRND-2502: Lead Operations in Special Terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Lead a platoon operating in jungle environment
2. Lead a platoon conducting riverine operations
3. Lead a platoon executing a river crossing
4. Lead a platoon operating in urban terrain
5. Lead a platoon operating in a desert environment
6. Lead a platoon operating in mountainous terrain
7. Lead a platoon operating in mountainous terrain

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-GRND-2503: Lead a platoon patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Write and issue a warning order.
2. Coordinate with adjacent units.
3. Coordinate with front line troops.
4. Write and issue a patrol order.
5. Conduct inspections and rehearsals.
6. Lead exit of friendly lines.
7. Report exit of friendly lines.
8. Submit reports as required.
9. Control actions on enemy contact.

10. Lead actions on the objective.
11. Request re-entry of friendly lines.
12. Lead patrol on re-entry of friendly lines.
13. Produce a patrol narrative.
14. Supervise the patrol intelligence debrief.
15. Conduct platoon internal after-action review on the conduct of the patrol.
16. Supervise the development of Level I Intelligence Reports.
17. Produce Level II Intelligence Reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is intended to be used for the execution of all combat and recon patrol missions.

RECN-GRND-2504: Lead a platoon during immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and direct actions during an immediate halt
2. Supervise and direct actions during air observation
3. Supervise and direct actions during air attack
4. Supervise and direct actions during a hasty ambush
5. Supervise and direct actions during an immediate assault
6. Supervise and direct actions during a chance contact
7. Supervise and direct actions during a near-counter-ambush
8. Supervise and direct actions during a far-counter-ambush
9. Supervise and direct actions upon contact with a booby trap

10. Supervise and direct actions while crossing a danger area
11. Supervise and direct actions during an indirect fire attack
12. Supervise and direct actions during contact with a sniper
13. Supervise and direct actions during a break out from a static position

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17580 Machinegun Transition Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Pyrotechnics/demolitionsG811 GRENADE, HAND PRACTICE, M-69 2/manG878 FUSE, HAND GRENADE PRACTICE, M-228 4/manG881 GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M-67 2/manG930 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, HC, AN-M8 8/man G940 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN, M18 16/teamG948 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW, M18 16/teamG950 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED, M18 16/teamK143 MINE, APERS M18A1 3/teamL307 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER, M159 16/teamL310 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE, M159 16/teamL312 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE, M159 16/teamL314 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER, M159 16/teamL315 SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER, M159 16/team Weapon: M4 Series 5.56mm 059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855 480/wpnA063 CTG, 5.56MM, TRACER, M856 160/wpnA080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK 480/wpn Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic WeaponA064 CTG, 5.56MM, 4&l LINKED, F/SAW 1600/wpnA075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED 1600/wpn Weapon: M240 7.62mm Medium MachinegunA131 CTG, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace 1600/wpn Weapon: M203 40mm Grenade LauncherB546 CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433 40/wpnB518 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781 40/wpnB508 CTG, 40MM, GREEN SMOKE GROUND 16/wpnB509 CTG, 40MM, YELLOW SMOKE GROUND 16/wpn Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration.

RECNGRND-2505: Lead a platoon in motorized operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given motorized assets, a recon platoon, crew-served weapons assets, required equipment, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Determine task organization.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/route Reconnaissance.
6. Establish tactical control measures and routes.
7. Establish battle drills.
8. Establish bump plan.
9. Complete the planning relative to critical convoy factors.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support plan.
11. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.
12. Establish priorities or rehearsal and timeline.
13. Establish the signal plan.
14. Issue movement order to subordinates.
15. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
16. Supervise appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
17. Coordinate and conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes.
18. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
19. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
20. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
21. Receive and send required reports.
22. Supervise execution of the mission.
23. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	8100 cartridges per Platoon
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	12000 cartridges per Platoon

A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	4000 cartridges per Platoon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	12000 cartridges per Platoon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	12000 cartridges per Platoon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	480 cartridges per Platoon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	12 grenades per Platoon
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	12 grenades per Platoon
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	12 grenades per Platoon
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	12 signals per Platoon
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	12 signals per Platoon
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	12 signals per Platoon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	12 signals per Platoon
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	12 signals per Platoon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17681 Field Artillery Scaled Range
Facility Code 17690 Scaled Gunnery Range (1:30 And 1:60)
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Motorized/convoy operations are not limited to combat. Administrative movements, movements in CONUS, and any other significant motorized travel are applicable. 2. Critical convoy factors include but are not limited to: escalation of force, rules of engagement, primary and alternate routes, order of movement, formations, vehicle recovery, roles and responsibilities, METT-TSL, civilian terrain considerations, (ASCOPE--Area, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events), etc. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

RECN-GRND-2506: Lead a Mounted Patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, indigenous vehicles, pack animals, and snow mobiles.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Direct, supervise, and inspect preparation of the method of travel.
3. Direct and supervise inspections.
4. Direct and supervise rehearsals.
5. Direct and supervise movement.
6. Direct and supervise immediate actions.
7. Employ formations.
8. Direct, supervise, and inspect maintenance.
9. Direct and supervise laager site.
10. Direct and supervise self/assisted recovery.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

RECN-GRND-2507: Lead a platoon in patrol base operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the operation order.
2. Select a tentative location for the base.
3. Plan for passive security of the base.
4. Plan for active security of the base.
5. Lead patrol to a last covered position prior to the tentative patrol base location.
6. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
7. A portion of the security team remains in the patrol base while the patrol leader and the remainder returns to the main body.
8. The patrol leader brings the rest of the unit forward.
9. The rear security element camouflages the trail from the security position to the patrol base.
10. Occupy the patrol base by deploying in a controlled manner and establishing a perimeter.
11. Use only one point of entry and exit when possible.
12. Establish temporary observation posts. At a minimum, establish an observation post to observe the route the unit used to enter the patrol base.
13. Conduct Reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
14. Designate withdrawal routes, rally points, alternate patrol base, and observation post positions. Create a signal plan to support your withdrawal plan and rehearse.
15. Establish or modify standard operating procedures for defensive work priorities.
16. Develop a fire plan sketch.
17. Establish communications with higher headquarters, OPs, and throughout the unit.
18. Permit only necessary movement within the patrol base.
19. Continuously enforce security, continuing actions, noise, light, camouflage discipline, and rest plan.
20. Emplace early warning devices on avenues of approach.
21. Conduct command post operations within the patrol base. Leaders in the patrol base continue to plan and prepare for the mission and teams conduct patrols.
22. Establish an alternate patrol base to be used in case you are compromised or need to relocate after a period of time.
23. After departure, remove or conceal all signs of the unit's presence.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide

4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Frequency for applicable radio(s) Maneuver/Training area

RECN-GRND-2508: Lead a platoon during tracking operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, and an area that contains tracks.

STANDARD: By recording and reporting the information to satisfy intelligence requirements provided by higher command.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the order from higher headquarters.
2. Conduct mission planning.
3. Conduct mission planning.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Conduct Inspections.
6. Issue the order.
7. Cross the LOD.
8. Establish security.
9. Supervise and direct the team (s) acquiring of a track(s).
10. Supervise and direct the team (s) analyzing of a track(s).
11. Report information.
12. Supervise and direct the teams during track exploitation.
13. Supervise and direct team(s) reacting to enemy contact/anti-tracking techniques.
14. Supervise and direct team(s) re-exploiting track(s).
15. Upon team(s) gaining contact or obtaining actionable information, report information.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWL 3-35.3X Combat Hunter
-

REC-GRND-2509: Lead a platoon conducting Structural Survey/Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting structural survey/reconnaissance to collect specific, technically complex information regarding the composition and construction of structures such as airfields, bridges, port facilities, assess battle damage and the disposition of associated personnel.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By satisfying all PIRs and CCIRs in the correct format within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Integrate technical support, as required.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Confirm target(s).
5. Conduct survey(s) and/or assessments.
6. Conduct turnover, as required.
7. Conduct extract.
8. Produce Level II Intelligence Reports.
9. Disseminate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.
10. Conduct debriefs.
11. Conduct debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
5. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

REC-GRND-2510: Lead a platoon to establish a Helicopter Landing Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select landing site.
2. Supervise and direct security for the landing site.
3. Supervise and direct communications as required.
4. Supervise and inspect the marking or removal of all obstacles or debris on the landing site.
5. Supervise and inspect the marking of the landing site or touchdown point.
6. Establish communications with aircraft.
7. Supervise and inspect the transmittal of current landing site conditions.
8. Locate aircraft.
9. Supervise and direct the guiding of aircraft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

REC-GRND-2511: Supervise the marking of a Drop Zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By selecting a location that can best support the ground tactical plan and be easily identified by the aircraft where personnel or equipment may be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SMTG and the mission requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine number of personnel and bundles from a mission statement.
2. Compute the release point from figures obtained in TC 31-24.
3. Supervise and inspect the positioning of markers.
4. Turn down DZ when, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment as per OPORD/ VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

RECEN-GRND-2512: Lead a unit in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By maintaining operational and physical security while accomplishing the mission and meeting the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Issue the order.
17. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
18. Supervise appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
19. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
20. Initiate tactical deception, if planned.
21. Initiate prearranged fires.
22. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
23. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
24. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
25. Breach obstacles.
26. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
27. Coordinate and de-conflict fires and maneuver.
28. Control and direct supporting arms.
29. Complete actions on the objective.
30. Receive and send required reports.
31. Direct and supervise consolidation.
32. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
33. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If performance steps are all satisfied, training can be achieved with external support resources such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. Task can be performed as a deliberate or a hasty attack. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

RECN-GRND-2513: Prepare a platoon fire plan overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit fire plan sketches, crew-served weapons range cards, a map, and an overlay.

STANDARD: To report the unit's defensive plan to higher, coordinate with adjacent units, or to facilitate a relief in place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive subordinate fire plan sketches and range cards.
2. Receive subordinate fire plan sketches and range cards.
3. Illustrate all subordinate unit positions and crew-served weapons.
4. Illustrate sectors or fire.
5. Illustrate Principle Directions of Fire (PDFs) and Final Protective Lines (FPLs).
6. Illustrate dead space.
7. Illustrate tactical control measures.
8. Illustrate unit command posts.
9. Illustrate targets and fire support control/coordination measures.
10. Illustrate mines, booby-traps, and obstacles.
11. Illustrate key terrain not represented on map.
12. Illustrate Target Reference Points (TRPs).
13. Illustrate observation posts/listening posts (LP/OP).
14. Illustrate applicable adjacent unit positions and control measures.
15. Record north arrow.
16. Record unit and preparer information.
17. Record time and date.
18. Record map data.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Consideration of distance X of direct fire weapons, line of site/IV lines and planned indirect fires should be included.

RECEN-GRND-2514: Employ machineguns in support of offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a machinegun unit, a mission, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support offensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Direct positioning of machinegun units to best observe and support scheme of maneuver.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine target reference points (TRP).
6. Plan ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
7. Determine appropriate signals for commence, shift, and cease fire.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
10. Ensure security is provided for machinegun units.
11. Ensure fires commence, shift, and cease on signal to support the attack.
12. Monitor ammunition/rates of fire relative to the attack.
13. Direct positioning of machinegun units in consolidation.
14. Supervise resupply of machineguns.
15. Prepare for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-22.68 Light and Medium machineguns
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If assets are attached, employment is directed by attached unit commander. 2. This includes all offensive operations to include MOUT.

RECN-GRND-2515: Lead a unit in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for Reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct Reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
9. Identify and mark command post.
10. Identify and mark command post.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of the defense.
17. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
18. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.

19. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
20. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
21. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
22. Register fires.
23. Update list of targets to higher.
24. Receive updated target list from higher.
25. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
26. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
27. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
28. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
29. Confirm counter-attack plan.
30. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
31. Supervise alert postures.
32. Supervise continuing actions.
33. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

REC-GRND-2516: Employ machineguns in support of defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects in support of the ground scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize as required to support defensive scheme of maneuver.
2. Determine method of support.
3. Determine type of fires to be employed.
4. Determine target precedence.
5. Determine engagement criteria.
6. Ensure that machineguns are emplaced in either a Final Protective Line (FPL) or Principle Direction of Fire (PDF).
7. Identify alternate and supplementary positions.
8. Determine displacement criteria and plan.
9. Ensure coordination is conducted with adjacent units.
10. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
11. Supervise creation of range cards.
12. Supervise registration of fires.
13. Coordinate signal plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This includes all defensive operations to include MOUT.

RECN-GRND-2517: Lead a unit in urban operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOUT

CONDITION: Given a mission to conduct operations in an urban environment, commanders intent, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and

equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables associated with an urban environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
3. Task organize for urban operations.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct reconnaissance.
6. Assess demographics/population factors.
7. Incorporate rules of engagement (ROE).
8. Develop fire support plan, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions.
9. Determine/coordinate key terrain labeling.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Conduct movement and tactics in the four levels of urban terrain (building, street, subterranean, and air).
12. Establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage.
13. Establish the signal/marketing plan.
14. Isolate the objective.
15. Control and direct supporting arms.
16. Breach urban obstacles.
17. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
18. Ensure weapons inside buildings have adequate space and ventilation for back-blast (on upper floors, if possible, for long-range top shots).19. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations.
19. Conduct clearing and marking.
20. Complete actions on the objective.
21. Send and receive required reports.
22. Evacuate casualties, process detainees, and conduct logistic operations.
23. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.
24. Conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. X-Files 3-35.31 Urban Attack
6. X-Files 3-35.32 Urban Defense
7. X-Files 4-11.71 Urban Sustainment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Plan for search of females given cultural factors. 2. If additional assets are provided such as working dogs, HUMINT, female Marines, technological enhancements, etc..., are coordinated and effectively integrated into existing organization.

RECNGRND-2519: Direct the platoon in handling of detainees

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and a recon platoon with required equipment, and known or suspected personnel.

STANDARD: By ensuring detainees are handled properly, with minimal impact on the unit's mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish a detainee collection point.
2. Supervise the search of detainees after apprehension.
3. Supervise the Photography of scenes/personnel of intelligence or judicial value.
4. Supervise tagging of items of value.
5. Supervise the segregation of detainees.
6. Supervise the processing of detainees.
7. Report time sensitive information.
8. Safeguard detainees.
9. Provide/coordinate medical assistance.
10. Evacuate detainees.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
-

RECNGRND-2601: Direct Ground Reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, and coordinating actions on the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) Area Reconnaissance, as required.
2. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) Zone Reconnaissance, as required.
3. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) Route Reconnaissance, as required.
4. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) Force Oriented Reconnaissance, as required.
5. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) Combat Assessment, as required.
6. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) Mounted and Dismounted Operations, as required.
7. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) Pathfinder Operations, as required.
8. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
9. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
11. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

RECN-GRND-2602: Direct Operations in Special Terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring platoon(s) gain access to the environment, persist within the operational area, effectively blend into the operational environment, maintain security, react appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplish the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct platoon(s) operating in jungle environment
2. Direct platoon(s) conducting riverine operation
3. Direct platoon(s) executing a river crossing
4. Direct platoon(s) operating in urban terrain
5. Direct platoon(s) operating in a desert environment
6. Direct platoon(s) operating in mountainous terrain
7. Direct platoon(s) operating in cold weather

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-GRND-2603: Conduct convoy operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit, equipment, a mission, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To resupply a unit or move personnel in a hostile environment across one or more unit's areas of operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning and coordination.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue order to all organic, attached, and supporting units.
4. Occupy the assembly area.
5. Conduct planning, inspections, and rehearsals relative to critical convoy factors.
6. Conduct movement at specified times and along specified routes, adhering to the briefed order of movement, march interval, and rate of march.
7. Control movement with radio and visual signals.
8. Conduct battle drills to deal with any internal or external factors.
9. Send and receive required reports.
10. Conduct convoy debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECNGRND-2604: Establish a Forward Operating Base (FOB)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a Forward Operating Base (FOB)

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a secure location and all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing a base with the capability to provide C4I and to support operational platoon(s) in accordance with the requirements specified in the higher headquarters operations order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.

2. Coordinate plan with higher and adjacent units.
3. Establish communications.
4. Establish Force Protection procedures.
5. Occupy FOB.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Engineering support assets.

MATERIAL: Construction materials to include wood, cement, metals, wiring and piping.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Engineering Personnel.

RECN-GRND-2605: Operate a Forward Operating Base (FOB)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for maintaining a Forward Operating Base (FOB)

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing a base with the capability to provide C4I and support subordinate units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Effect C2.
2. Update current situation.
3. Conduct command and control operations.
4. Plan future operations.
5. Modify plans as necessary.
6. Enforce OPSEC.

7. Implement force-protection measures.
8. Operate the FOB as a launch and recovery base.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Engineering support assets.

MATERIAL: Construction materials to include wood, cement, metals, wiring and piping.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Engineering Personnel.

RECEN-GRND-2606: Direct Company in offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring operational and physical securities are maintained while accomplishing the mission and meeting the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Confirm enemy location.
8. Confirm support by fire positions.
9. Confirm tentative ground scheme of maneuver.
10. Confirm tactical control measures and routes.
11. Complete the plan.

12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
15. Establish the signal plan.
16. Issue the order.
17. Supervise occupation of assembly area.
18. Supervise appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
19. Supervise movement to and occupation of attack position.
20. Initiate tactical deception, if planned.
21. Initiate prearranged fires.
22. Cross line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
23. Report crossing of tactical control measures.
24. Conduct directed actions between line of departure and objective, and on objective.
25. Breach obstacles.
26. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the attack.
27. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
28. Complete actions on the objective.
29. Receive and send required reports.
30. Direct and supervise consolidation.
31. Supervise casualty evacuation and logistics operations.
32. Issue fragmentation orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If performance steps are all satisfied, training can be achieved with external support resources such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. Task can be performed as a deliberate or a hasty attack. 3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

RECNGRND-2607: Direct Company in defensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, an assigned area or sector from which to defend, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring platoon(s) gain access to the environment, persist within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintain security, react appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplish the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise local security establishment.
2. Begin planning.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Arrange for Reconnaissance.
5. Coordinate with adjacent units.
6. Conduct Reconnaissance.
7. Identify and mark subordinate unit primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Assign sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
9. Identify and mark command post.
10. Identify and mark occupation routes.
11. Complete the plan.
12. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
13. Establish trigger lines, engagement criteria, and target precedence for all weapon systems.
14. Establish priorities of work and timeline.
15. Issue the order.
16. Supervise occupation of the defense.
17. Improve security and initiate patrolling plan.
18. Ensure automatic/crew served weapons are properly emplaced.
19. Supervise marking of sectors of fire.
20. Supervise establishment of fields of fire.
21. Supervise emplacement of obstacles.
22. Register fires.
23. Update list of targets to higher.
24. Receive updated target list from higher.
25. Collect fire plan sketches and range cards from subordinate units then refine positions.
26. Submit unit fire plan sketch.
27. Supervise entrenchment of positions.
28. Supervise implementation of communications plan.
29. Confirm counter-attack plan.
30. Rehearse defensive battle drills.
31. Supervise alert postures.
32. Supervise continuing actions.
33. Supervise position improvement and refinement.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This training event is not limited to live fire for. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved with training facilities such as CAST facility, sand table, TEWT, etc. 2. This includes all defensive operations, to include MOUT.3. Simulation may be used to supplement this task before field or live fire training.

REC-GRND-2608: Direct Company in urban operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission to conduct operations in an urban environment, commanders intent, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission while considering the unique characteristics, factors, and variables associated with an urban environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
3. Task organize for urban operations.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, and attached units.
5. Conduct reconnaissance.
6. Assess demographics/population factors.
7. Incorporate rules of engagement (ROE).

8. Develop fire support plan, tactical control measures, routes, and urban specific factors and restrictions.
9. Determine/coordinate key terrain labeling.
10. Conduct, coordinate, and complete the fire support/targeting process.
11. Conduct movement and tactics in the four levels of urban terrain (building, street, subterranean, and air).
12. Establish target precedence, consider effects for all weapon systems, and assess collateral damage.
13. Establish the signal/marketing plan.
14. Isolate the objective.
15. Control and direct organic and supporting arms.
16. Breach urban obstacles.
17. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
18. Ensure weapons inside buildings have adequate space and ventilation for back-blast (on upper floors, if possible, for long-range top shots).
19. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to urban operations.
20. Conduct clearing and marking.
21. Complete actions on the objective.
22. Send and receive required reports.
23. Evacuate casualties, process detainees, and conduct logistic operations.
24. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.
25. Conduct continuous engagement/interaction with locals to support operations and gain actionable intelligence.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 Infantryman's Guide to Combat in Built-Up Areas
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
4. MCWP 3-15.5 (FMFM 2-11) Anti-armor Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
6. X-Files 3-35.31 Urban Attack
7. X-Files 3-35.32 Urban Defense
8. X-Files 4-11.71 Urban Sustainment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task replaced "Conduct an urban attack" in the previous edition of the T&R. Additionally, urban defense, patrolling, movement to contact, and fire support tasks were deleted and incorporated into this task.

RECN-GRND-2609: Conduct tactical logistics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit(s), equipment, a mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: By coordinating requirements for logistical support; distributing sustainment to meet mission requirements; ensuring the proper, secure, and timely use of supplies and equipment; and reporting logistical status per unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the logistical requirements based on higher headquarters' requirements and in accordance with the mission.
2. Develop a logistics plan to include: establishing deliver times or supply points based on technique of distribution, identifying combat load and operational equipment requirements for the unit, procedures for maintenance and medical services, a timeline for execution, priority of support, and inspection criteria and location.
3. Coordinate logistical support in a timely manner to include: required classes of supply, method and location of distribution, motor transportation requirements, medical service support, and maintenance needs.
4. Conduct resupply, maintenance, and organization of service support in a secure manner, per the timeline, and to the standard and priority identified in the plan.
5. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCO P8020.10A Marine Corps Ammunition Management and Explosives Safety Policy
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
6. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
7. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This task replaced "Conduct an urban attack" in the previous edition of the T&R. Additionally, urban defense,

patrolling, movement to contact, and fire support tasks were deleted and incorporated into this task.

REC-GRND-2610: Conduct a relief in place (RIP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an order, as either the stationary or relieving unit.

STANDARD: To ensure passage of tactical responsibilities, and control of a designated area with minimal disruption in operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct coordination and planning between higher headquarters, both stationary and relieving unit, as well as all other supporting units and fire support agencies.
2. Employ all means to ensure common view of battle space and operations and passage of information, to include but not limited to: co-location of command groups and exchange of liaison personnel at all levels.
3. Exchange all required intelligence and tactical information.
4. Coordinate/identify when and where battle handover/passage of command will occur.
5. Provide an operations overlay and a copy of the fragmentary order to the relieving unit.
6. Conduct detailed coordination and liaison between representatives of fire support units in support of both units at the command post (CP)/combat operations center (COC) of the stationary unit.
7. Provide fire plan sketches or overlays to the relieving units.
8. Maintain security and communications at normal levels.
9. Conduct the movement of units over planned routes, based on the planned sequence of movement and relief.
10. Maintain noise and light discipline and the dispersion of forces throughout movement.
11. Use guides to lead relieving units into positions and to lead relieved units out of position.
12. Relieve local security units last.
13. Keep fire support assets in position throughout the relief of maneuver units. Ensure they are prepared to support both units.
14. Keep liaison personnel in position until the relieving unit has assumed control.
15. Ensure that at every level down to and including the individual Marine, face-to-face briefs are conducted.

16. Conduct familiarization and combined operations to ensure relieving unit readiness to assume mission, if applicable.
17. Relieve crew-served weapons personnel after rifle units.
18. Use assembly areas that provide cover and concealment and are large enough to allow for the dispersion of units.
19. Maintain all-around security throughout the entire relief of units.
20. Account for all personnel, supplies, and equipment.
21. Execute tactical deception during the relief.
22. Relinquish responsibility for the area upon agreement by the two commanders and after approval from the higher commander.
23. Send and receive required reports.
24. Coordinate the transfer or exchange of supplies and equipment to include: communications, wire lines, radio antennas, and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL).

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-INTL-2001: Conduct Pattern Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Develop an observation log that illustrates patterns of activity that occur on an objective, which upon analysis, will function as a tool for predicting a future threat event. Forecasting future events and their locations is possible through the use of matrices, which depict historical and current events in a given area.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission in an urban or rural objective area, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By observing single, multiple targets, or named areas of interest (NAIs) to fulfill PIR's and CCIR's and illustrate patterns of activities and events that will aid in operations within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather materials and information.
2. Analyze events.
3. Forecast future threat activity based on behavior/event.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 2-22.3 Human Intelligence Collector Operations
2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities

3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

RECEN-INTL-2002: Produce Intelligence-Quality Multi-media

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence-quality multi-media are used as evidence in investigations and as information and intelligence. Multi-media are defined as audio, video, and still photography (digital or wet).

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission in an urban or rural objective area, multi-media equipment, collection requirements, and a target while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By providing clear, accurate, and sufficient detail to satisfy collection requirements within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select multi-media equipment.
2. Apply appropriate equipment settings.
3. Record items/areas.
4. Establish multi-media journal.
5. Prepare multi-media, as required.
6. Disseminate multi-media.

REFERENCES:

1. DHE-M 3301.001 DIA HUMINT manual, Vol 1: Collection Requirements, Reporting, and Evaluation Procedures (U) JAN09
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

REC-INTL-2401: Supervise the safeguarding of Classified Material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team with classified materials, equipment, facilities, and/or environment while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: In accordance with DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the safeguarding of Classified Material
2. Supervise and inspect the utilization of classification and control markings.
3. Supervise and direct transportation methods.
4. Supervise and inspect the storage of classified material.
5. Supervise and inspect the destruction of classified material.
6. Supervise the turn in of classified material.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 3. SECNAVINST 5510.30B Department of the Navy Personal Security Program
 4. SECNAVINST 5510.34A Disclosure of Classified Military Information and Controlled Unclassified Information to Foreign Governments, International Organizations, and Foreign Representatives
-

REC-INTL-2402: Evaluate Intelligence Writing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided information and a properly formatted report.

STANDARD: By accurately and effectively conveying information in accordance with the established intelligence community standards and within an operational timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the production.
2. Read report(s).
3. Identify and validate key information for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
4. Validate the assessment for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
5. Validate that cited sources are relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Inspect classification for accuracy.
7. Ensure grammar is correct.
8. Ensure content is correct.
9. Verify quality assurance of final document.
10. Disseminate reporting, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
4. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
5. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-INTL-2403: Evaluate a Request for Information (RFI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a properly formatted request for information.

STANDARD: By completing all performance steps in the correct format within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate gaps in intelligence.

2. Evaluate the RFI for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
3. Submit RFI to higher headquarters.
4. Incorporate satisfied RFIs into the planning process.

REFERENCES:

1. DHE-M 33301.001 DIA HUMINT Manual Volume 1: Collection requirements, reporting, and evaluation procedures
2. DHE-M 33301.002 Defense Human Intelligence Enterprise Manual Volume 2: Collector Operations
3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection

REC-INTL-2404: Evaluate an Intelligence Product

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, completed report format(s) and/or a photographic image product produced by the recon team.

STANDARD: By validating the Level I Intelligence Report produced by the collected information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the production.
2. Evaluate collected information against intelligence requirements for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
3. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
4. Apply critical thinking.
5. Apply creative thinking.
6. Validate the intelligence assessment for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
7. Verify quality assurance of final document.
8. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. 0-8129-2808-3 The Thinker's Toolkit
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 3. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 5. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
-

REC-INTL-2405: Evaluate Intelligence-Quality Multi-media

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence-quality multi-media are used as evidence in investigations and as information and intelligence. Multi-media are defined as audio, video, and still photography (digital or wet).

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission in an urban or rural objective area, multi-media equipment, collection requirements, and a target while wearing a fighting load and operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By providing clear, accurate, and sufficient detail to satisfy collection requirements within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and inspect the selection of the appropriate multi-media equipment.
2. Supervise and direct the appropriate equipment settings.
3. Supervise and direct the recording of items/areas.
4. Supervise and inspect the establishment of the multi-media journal.
5. Supervise and inspect the preparation of the multi-media, as required.
6. Verify quality assurance of final product.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. DHE-M 3301.001 DIA HUMINT manual, Vol 1: Collection Requirements, Reporting, and Evaluation Procedures (U) JAN09
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

REC-INTL-2406: Lead a patrol debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team and a mission.

STANDARD: To extract pertinent intelligence within a timeline established by the commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to designated area.
2. Review current debriefs guidance.
3. Review the mission.
4. Prepare information for debrief.
5. Prepare data for debrief.
6. Assemble aids.
7. Account for all equipment.
8. Develop a mission narrative that answers intelligence requirements and specific tasking.
9. Provide mission narrative to debriefer.
10. Provide assessment of Level I intelligence reports produced during operation.
11. Provide assessment of Level I intelligence reports produced during operation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 6. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

REC-INTL-2407: Conduct an Intelligence Brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The intelligence brief is one of the best methods by which intelligence is passed along to personnel who need the information. An intelligence brief conveys intelligence factors that are important to individuals, commanding officers, and staff in their decision-making process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission current intelligence information, PIRs and CCIRs, and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: At the time appointed and in the time allotted by the commanding officer, incorporating pertinent intelligence factors, in order to convey an accurate operational picture to the commander and his staff.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify briefing requirements.
2. Plan and prepare the brief.
3. Present briefing.
4. Conduct follow-up if necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
2. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECN-INTL-2501: Integrate Ground Reconnaissance into the Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance Enterprise (MCISR-E) concept of operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Enterprise (MCISR-E) will integrate technical collection assets with human collectors, as they relate to the mission within a specific battlespace environment. The Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance officer will assist the commander and his staff to plan and execute MCISR-E operations. To do this, the Marine must have working knowledge of the capabilities and limitations of the systems, personnel, and units within the MCISR-E. However, each situation is unique. The plans generated as a result of Reconnaissance and Surveillance planning should be as detailed as possible and integrate collection capabilities across the enterprise.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and commanders intent.

STANDARD: By ensuring full integration and exploitation of assets and resources.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Integrate GEOINT systems, as required.
2. Integrate CI/HUMINT systems, as required.
3. Integrate analysis systems, as required.
4. Integrate SIGINT systems, as required.
5. Integrate MASINT systems, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCISR Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance-Enterprise Initial Capabilities Document
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
-

REC-INTL-2502: Develop Unit Level Analytical Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Reconnaissance Marines can reduce uncertainty by applying analytical rigor and advanced techniques to refine collecting and reporting of information/intelligence resulting in an improved understanding of the operating environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and applicable training resources.

STANDARD: By ensuring readiness to conduct collection and reporting of information/intelligence of value to the commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify required training.
2. Oversee the development of training materials.
3. Identify future training requirements.
4. Provide input to unit training plan.

REFERENCES:

1. 978-0205506682 Asking the Right Questions
2. 978-0313382659 Intelligence Analysis: How to Think in Complex Environments
3. 978-1574881806 Military Geography: For Professionals and the Public
4. 978-1604265439 Intelligence Analysis: A Target-Centric Approach
5. 978-1608710188 Structured Analytic Techniques for Intel Analysts
6. CIA A Tradecraft Primer: Structured Analytic techniques for Improving Intelligence Analysis

7. DIA A Tradecraft Primer
8. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
9. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
10. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

REC-INTL-2503: Classify material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During Reconnaissance operations it is necessary to classify documents and other sensitive material so that they will be properly handled to avoid compromise. Determine the specific derivative classification levels for classified military information as dictated by various source documents and security classification guides in order to properly assign levels of security for sensitive information, activities, or materials.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given material to be classified and the appropriate classification guidelines.

STANDARD: By ensuring classification markings are at the appropriate level for the provided media content.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review classification guidelines.
2. Assess sensitive material.
3. Determine classification level.
4. Assign level of classification.
5. Properly mark media.
6. Properly manage the accountability of the media.

REFERENCES:

1. CAPCO Intelligence Community Classification and Control Markings Implementation Manual, SEP92
2. DHSCG Directorate for Human Intelligence Classification Guide, JUL08
3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
4. SECNAVINST 5510.34A Disclosure of Classified Military Information and Controlled Unclassified Information to Foreign Governments, International Organizations, and Foreign Representatives

REC-INTL-2504: Supervise the safeguarding of Classified Material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon with classified materials, equipment, facilities, and/or environment while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: In accordance with DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and inspect the utilization of classification and control markings.
2. Supervise and direct transportation methods.
3. Supervise and inspect the storage of classified material.
4. Supervise and inspect the destruction of classified material.
5. Supervise the turn in of classified material.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 3. SECNAVINST 5510.30B Department of the Navy Personal Security Program
 4. SECNAVINST 5510.34A Disclosure of Classified Military Information and Controlled Unclassified Information to Foreign Governments, International Organizations, and Foreign Representatives
-

REC-INTL-2505: Evaluate Intelligence Writing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided information and a properly formatted report.

STANDARD: By accurately and effectively conveying information in accordance with the established intelligence community standards and within an operational timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Read report(s).
2. Identify and validate key information for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
3. Validate the assessment for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.

4. Validate that cited sources are relevant, reliable, and accurate.
5. Inspect classification for accuracy.
6. Ensure grammar is correct.
7. Ensure content is correct.
8. Verify quality assurance of final document.
9. Disseminate reporting, as required.
10. Provide feedback to originator.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
 2. ICD 203 Intelligence Community Directive 203
 3. ICD 206 Intelligence Community Directive 206
 4. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 5. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-INTL-2506: Evaluate a Request for Information (RFI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and a properly formatted request for information.

STANDARD: By completing all performance steps in the correct format within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate gaps in intelligence.
2. Evaluate the RFI for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
3. Submit RFI to higher headquarters.
4. Incorporate satisfied RFIs into the planning process.

REFERENCES:

1. DHE-M 33301.001 DIA HUMINT Manual Volume 1: Collection requirements, reporting, and evaluation procedures
 2. DHE-M 33301.002 Defense Human Intelligence Enterprise Manual Volume 2: Collector Operations
 3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
-

RECN-INTL-2507: Evaluate an Intelligence Product

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, completed report format(s) and/or a photographic image product produced by a recon team.

STANDARD: By validating the Level I Intelligence Report produced by the collected information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate collected information against intelligence requirements for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Validate the intelligence assessment for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
6. Verify quality assurance of final document.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.
8. Provide feedback to the originator.

REFERENCES:

1. 0-8129-2808-3 The Thinker's Toolkit
2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
3. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

REC-INTL-2508: Evaluate Intelligence-Quality Multi-media

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence-quality multi-media are used as evidence in investigations and as information and intelligence. Multi-media are defined as audio, video, and still photography (digital or wet).

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, and Intelligence-Quality Multi-media produced by a recon team.

STANDARD: By validating the Level I Intelligence Report produced by the collected information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate collected information against intelligence requirements for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Verify quality assurance of final product.
4. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.
5. Provide feedback to the originator.

REFERENCES:

1. DHE-M 3301.001 DIA HUMINT manual, Vol 1: Collection Requirements, Reporting, and Evaluation Procedures (U) JAN09
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

REC-INTL-2509: Lead a patrol debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Debriefing all Ground Reconnaissance elements will greatly increase the volume and usability of information collected by the unit. By debriefing all returning Ground Reconnaissance assets, the Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance officer will ensure the maximum amount of usefully information is collected. By guiding the debrief, the Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance officer will maximize the usefulness of the information by comparing it and incorporating it with information from other teams and units.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon and a mission.

STANDARD: Upon mission completion and to satisfy collection requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate area for debrief.
2. Review current debriefs guidance.
3. Prepare debrief format tailored to the unit being debriefed.
4. Review the mission.
5. Prepare information for debrief.
6. Prepare data for debrief.
7. Assemble aids.
8. Account for all equipment.
9. Debrief teams to obtain maximum information from all returning sources.
10. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
11. Engage all personnel for inputs.
12. Utilize debriefing format.
13. Develop a mission narrative that answers intelligence requirements and specific tasking.
14. Provide mission narrative to debriefer.
15. Provide assessment of Level I intelligence reports produced during operation.
16. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
17. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.
18. Ensure information is incorporated into the intelligence cycle.
19. Produce a Level II Intelligence Report.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

REC-INTL-2510: Produce a Reconnaissance After-action, Information, Dissemination, Exploitation Report (RAIDERREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: RAIDER reports are produced when information is obtained that satisfies collection requirements of general interest or clarifies and expands Level I Intelligence Reports.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given reportable information, collection requirements, and authorized equipment.

STANDARD: That is appropriately formatted and disseminated to answer collection requirements, within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare report format.
2. Make appropriate entries in report fields.
3. Apply appropriate classification.
4. Disseminate report.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-INTL-2511: Conduct an Intelligence Brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The intelligence brief is one of the best methods by which intelligence is passed along to personnel who need the information. An intelligence brief conveys intelligence factors that are important to individuals, commanding officers, and staff in their decision-making process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission current intelligence information, PIRs and CCIRs, and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: At the time appointed and in the time allotted by the commanding officer, incorporating pertinent intelligence factors, in order to convey an accurate operational picture to the commander and his staff.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify briefing requirements.
2. Plan and prepare the brief.
3. Present briefing.
4. Conduct follow-up if necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 2. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-INTL-2601: Direct Intelligence Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes utilizing organic, direct support, or attached intelligence assets to satisfy information or intelligence requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By fulfilling the assigned intelligence requirements of the supported unit or the intelligence gaps of the current situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine collection plan.
2. Establish intelligence reporting procedures.
3. Manage intelligence reporting from platoon(s).
4. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports.
5. Disseminate reports per operational requirements.
6. Disseminate reports per operational requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. DCID 1/21 Physical Security Standards for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
8. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
9. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Security Clearances are necessary for all intelligence personnel.

REC-INTL-2602: Integrate Ground Reconnaissance into the Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, Reconnaissance Enterprise (MCISR-E) concept of operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Enterprise (MCISR-E) will integrate technical collection assets with human collectors, as they relate to the mission within a specific battlespace environment. Ground Reconnaissance leaders will assist the commander and his staff to plan and execute MCISR-E operations. To do this, the Marine must have working knowledge of the capabilities and limitations of the systems, personnel, and units within the MCISR-E. However, each situation is unique. The plans generated as a result of Reconnaissance and Surveillance planning should be as detailed as possible and integrate collection capabilities across the enterprise.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and commanders intent.

STANDARD: By ensuring full integration and exploitation of assets and resources.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Integrate GEOINT systems, as required.
2. Integrate CI/HUMINT systems, as required.
3. Integrate analysis systems, as required.
4. Integrate SIGINT systems, as required.
5. Integrate MASINT systems, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCISR Marine Corps Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance-Enterprise Initial Capabilities Document
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
-

REC-INTL-2603: Develop Unit Level Analytical Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Reconnaissance Marines can reduce uncertainty by applying analytical rigor and advanced techniques to refine collecting and reporting of information/intelligence resulting in an improved understanding of the operating environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETTS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission and applicable training resources.

STANDARD: By ensuring readiness to conduct collection and reporting of information/intelligence of value to the commander.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify required training.
2. Oversee the development of training materials.
3. Identify future training requirements.
4. Provide input to unit training plan.

REFERENCES:

1. 978-0205506682 Asking the Right Questions
2. 978-0313382659 Intelligence Analysis: How to Think in Complex Environments
3. 978-1574881806 Military Geography: For Professionals and the Public
4. 978-1604265439 Intelligence Analysis: A Target-Centric Approach
5. 978-1608710188 Structured Analytic Techniques for Intel Analysts
6. CIA A Tradecraft Primer: Structured Analytic techniques for Improving Intelligence Analysis
7. DIA A Tradecraft Primer
8. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
9. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
10. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

REC-INTL-2604: Classify material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During Reconnaissance operations it is necessary to classify documents and other sensitive material so that they will be properly handled to avoid compromise. Determine the specific derivative classification levels for classified military information as dictated by various source documents

and security classification guides in order to properly assign levels of security for sensitive information, activities, or materials.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given material to be classified and the appropriate classification guidelines.

STANDARD: By ensuring classification markings are at the appropriate level for the provided media content.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review classification guidelines.
2. Assess sensitive material.
3. Determine classification level.
4. Assign level of classification.
5. Properly mark media.

REFERENCES:

1. CAPCO Intelligence Community Classification and Control Markings Implementation Manual, SEP92
 2. DHSCG Directorate for Human Intelligence Classification Guide, JUL08
 3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 4. SECNAVINST 5510.34A Disclosure of Classified Military Information and Controlled Unclassified Information to Foreign Governments, International Organizations, and Foreign Representatives
-

RECN-INTL-2605: Supervise the safeguarding of Classified Material

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given recon platoon(s) with classified materials, equipment, facilities, and/or environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and inspect the utilization of classification and control markings.
2. Supervise and direct transportation methods.
3. Supervise and inspect the storage of classified material.
4. Supervise and inspect the destruction of classified material.
5. Supervise the turn in of classified material.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 5200.1-R Information Security Program
 2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 3. SECNAVINST 5510.30B Department of the Navy Personal Security Program
 4. SECNAVINST 5510.34A Disclosure of Classified Military Information and Controlled Unclassified Information to Foreign Governments, International Organizations, and Foreign Representatives
-

RECN-INTL-2606: Produce a Request for Information (RFI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, analyze all available information to identify gaps in intelligence.

STANDARD: By completing all performance steps in the correct format within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize gaps in intelligence.
2. Develop draft RFI.
3. Evaluate draft RFI.
4. Submit RFI to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. DHE-M 33301.001 DIA HUMINT Manual Volume 1: Collection requirements, reporting, and evaluation procedures
 2. DHE-M 33301.002 Defense Human Intelligence Enterprise Manual Volume 2: Collector Operations
 3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
-

REC-INTL-2607: Evaluate an Intelligence Product

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, completed report format(s) and/or a photographic image product produced by a recon platoon.

STANDARD: By validating Intelligence Report(s) produced by subordinate units

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate collected information against intelligence requirements for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Validate the intelligence assessment for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
6. Verify quality assurance of final document.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. 0-8129-2808-3 The Thinker's Toolkit
2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
3. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
5. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

REC-INTL-2608: Evaluate Intelligence-Quality Multi-media

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence-quality multi-media are used as evidence in investigations and as information and intelligence. Multi-media are defined as audio, video, and still photography (digital or wet).

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given classification guidelines, current intelligence situation, CCIRs, and Intelligence-Quality Multi-media produced by a recon platoon.

STANDARD: By validating Intelligence Report(s) produced by subordinate units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate collected information against intelligence requirements for relevance, reliability, and accuracy.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Verify quality assurance of final product.
4. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. DHE-M 3301.001 DIA HUMINT manual, Vol 1: Collection Requirements, Reporting, and Evaluation Procedures (U) JAN09
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOJT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classrooms.

REC-INTL-2609: Lead a patrol debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Debriefing all Ground Reconnaissance elements will greatly increase the volume and usability of information collected by the unit. By debriefing all returning Ground Reconnaissance assets, the Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance leaders will ensure the maximum amount of usefully information is collected. By guiding the debrief, Ground Reconnaissance leaders will maximize the usefulness of the information by comparing it and incorporating it with information from other teams and units.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given recon platoon(s) and a mission.

STANDARD: Upon mission completion and to satisfy collection requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Designate area for debrief.
2. Review current debriefs guidance.
3. Prepare debrief format tailored to the unit being debriefed.
4. Review the mission.
5. Prepare information for debrief.
6. Prepare data for debrief.
7. Assemble aids.
8. Account for all equipment.
9. Debrief platoon(s) to obtain maximum information from all returning sources.
10. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
11. Engage all personnel for inputs.
12. Utilize debriefing format.
13. Develop a mission narrative that answers intelligence requirements and specific tasking.
14. Provide mission narrative to debriefer.
15. Provide assessment of Level I and Level II intelligence reports produced during operation.
16. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
17. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.
18. Ensure information is incorporated into the intelligence cycle.
19. Produce a Level II Intelligence Report.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
6. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

RECN-INTL-2610: Produce a Reconnaissance After-action, Information, Dissemination, Exploitation Report (RAIDERREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: RAIDER reports are produced when information is obtained that satisfies collection requirements of general interest or clarifies and expands Level I Intelligence Reports.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given reportable information, collection requirements, and authorized equipment.

STANDARD: That is appropriately formatted and disseminated to answer collection requirements, within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare report format.
2. Make appropriate entries in report fields.
3. Apply appropriate classification.
4. Disseminate report.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

REC-INTL-2611: Conduct an Intelligence Brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The intelligence brief is one of the best methods by which intelligence is passed along to personnel who need the information. An intelligence brief conveys intelligence factors that are important to individuals, commanding officers, and staff in their decision-making process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given mission current intelligence information, PIRs and CCIRs, and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: At the time appointed and in the time allotted by the commanding officer, incorporating pertinent intelligence factors, in order to convey an accurate operational picture to the commander and his staff.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify briefing requirements.
2. Plan and prepare the brief.
3. Present briefing.
4. Conduct follow-up if necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3800.2B Oversight of Intelligence Activities
 2. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-MED-2001: Perform endotracheal intubation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: To open the upper airway for respiratory management preventing further injury, infection or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Assess level of consciousness
3. Determine the need for endotracheal intubation
4. Gather equipment
5. Position the causality
6. Position the causality
7. Perform positive pressure ventilation
8. Visualize bilateral rise and fall of the chest
9. Re-assess all interventions

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

RECN-MED-2002: Perform surgical airway

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess Causality
2. Assess level of consciousness
3. Assess respiratory effort
4. Visualize upper airway for obstruction
5. Identify need for surgical airway
6. Identify cricothyroid membrane
7. Palpate cricothyroid membrane
8. Clean site for incision
9. Make incision through skin
10. Poke through membrane with blunt end of scalpel
11. Use hemostat or Cric Hook to expand opening
12. Insert endotracheal tube direct towards lungs
13. Insert endotracheal tube direct towards lungs
14. Assess air exchange
15. Provide positive pressure ventilation if required
16. Secure tube
17. Apply occlusive dressing
18. Monitor ventilations

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

RECEN-MED-2003: Perform intraosseous infusion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: For fluid resuscitation preventing further injury or death.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess causality
2. Determine need for IV access

3. Gather materials
4. Assemble IV materials
5. Identify suprasternal notch
6. Don gloves
7. Clean site with alcohol
8. Place inducer perpendicularly on site
9. Apply increasing pressure until release is heard or felt
10. Gently remove inducer
11. Flush bone with 5 mil sterile IV fluid
12. Connect infusion tube
13. Open flow regulator
14. Visualize fluid flow
15. Document appropriately

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

RECEN-MED-2401: Supervise the processing of casualties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a team that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: By treating, evacuating, and tracking casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Injured Marine applies self-aid.
2. Ensure Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.
3. Designate casualty collection point.
4. Supervise the evacuation of friendly WIA and KIA and enemy WIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
5. Ensure weapons, serialized gear, and PPE are handled and accounted for in accordance with the patrol order.
6. Ensure wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/escorted as required.
7. Ensure team medic/corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise team leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.

10. In accordance with the operations order, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable landing zone. 3. Tactical vehicle(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated, do not move under their own power, but rely on others to carry them. 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

RECN-MED-2501: Supervise the processing of casualties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure Injured Marine applies self-aid.
2. Ensure Marines apply buddy aid to the injured.
3. Designate casualty collection point.
4. Supervise the evacuation of friendly and enemy WIA and KIA to Casualty Collection Point (CCP), while taking reasonable measures to safeguard casualties.
5. Ensure weapons, serialized gear, and PPE are handled and accounted for in accordance with the patrol order.
6. Ensure wounded enemy combatants are safeguarded/ escorted as required.
7. Ensure unit corpsmen conduct triage at CCP, and advise platoon leadership

- on evacuation priorities and numbers.
8. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.
 9. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
 10. In accordance with the operations order, civilian casualties are either evacuated through military system, or coordination is conducted for treatment by civilian medical personnel/facilities.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable landing zone. 3. Tactical vehicle(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated, do not move under their own power, but rely on others to carry them. 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

RECN-MED-2601: Direct the processing of casualties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations and casualties have occurred.

STANDARD: To treat, evacuate, and track casualties in a timely manner with minimal interruption of operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive report from platoon leadership on evacuation priorities and numbers.
2. Conduct coordination with higher headquarters for evacuation.

3. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.
4. Begin casualty reporting and tracking immediately after an individual is wounded, starting at the lowest level and terminating at higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Assault Support Aircraft. 2. Suitable landing zone. 3. Tactical vehicle(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Evaluator will tag casualties. Marines who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop where "hit." Marines tagged as incapacitated, do not move under their own power, but rely on others to carry them. 2. This task may be trained to standard in garrison.

REC-N-MED-2602: Direct field sanitation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8427

BILLETTS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a unit that is conducting operations.

STANDARD: To ensure health, hygiene, and medical readiness of personnel to conduct operations in all environments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct and supervise individuals to conduct personal hygiene.
2. Ensure that leaders at every level understand the importance of field sanitation, and act aggressively to educate, enforce, and inspect standards.
3. Ensure Marines are educated that minor injuries/wounds can worsen if not identified and properly treated.

4. Direct and supervise that if continuously wearing chemical protective over garments, individuals try to bathe and change undergarments every 48 hours to avoid rashes.
5. Direct and supervise that individuals drink only potable water as identified by the unit corpsman.
6. Direct and supervise that the unit maintains the prescribed load of water purification materials.
7. Direct and supervise that all individuals use only urinals and latrines as designated by unit corpsmen.
8. Direct and supervise that all food is protected from extreme temperatures, moisture, and pests.
9. Ensure that unit leaders are assigned to supervise and inspect food and water acquisition, preparation, and consumption.
10. Ensure that unit locations are selected to avoid pests if possible.
11. Ensure that trash and other wastes are handled in a manner that does not adversely affect health and hygiene.
12. Direct and supervise that individuals use protective measures against pests, to include wearing netting, using repellent, spraying, dusting, poisoning, and trapping.
13. Ensure that individuals wash hands before eating or preparing food.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.1D Field Hygiene and Sanitation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Tactical vehicle(s)

RECN-PLAN-2001: Use computer software

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a laptops and unit baseline.

STANDARD: To successfully become familiar with the usage of computers and the operational baseline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate an operational computer.

2. Demonstrate operation of the baseline software applications (Microsoft Windows Operating System, Microsoft Office, Word, PowerPoint, and Excel.

REFERENCES:

1. Joint Publication 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support for Military Operations
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified intelligence products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECN-PLAN-2002: Prepare a Digital Route Overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, an order, map, laptop computer, current unit baseline, map data, GPS with a computer interface cable, and planning tools.

STANDARD: By graphically displaying the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Import and Associate Map Data Files.
2. Utilize navigational software.
3. Create Range and Bearing Overlays.
4. Create Drawing Overlays.
5. Copy and Print Overlays.
6. Create Local Point Overlays.
7. Use Live Track Mode.
8. Create Route Overlay.
9. Submit copy to higher headquarters.
10. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Autosketch A Students Autosketch Author: A Yarwood (June 1992)
2. Autosketch for Drafting and Design Author: Brian L. Duelm (January 1991)

3. Autosketch for Windows Author: A Yarwood (April 1995)
4. Autosketch Inside Autosketch: A Guide to Productive Drawing Using Autosketch Author: Frank Lenk (October 1990)
5. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
6. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom

EQUIPMENT: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers with digital sketching software, External Hard Drives, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with appropriate cables for interface with Portable Laptop Computer, Extension Cords, and Power Strips).

RECN-PLAN-2003: Develop a sustainment plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and an assignment in a patrol as an Assistant Team Leader.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to identify resources and preparing for contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze key terrain features.
4. Analyze the effects of weather.
5. Analyze distance requirements.
6. Provide inputs to ORP, OP, and patrol base locations based on analysis.
7. Develop and coordinate aid and litter plan.
8. Develop and coordinate plan for handling detainees/EPW.
9. Develop and coordinate resupply plan.
10. Ensure dissemination of patrols developed contingency planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECPLAN-2401: Brief USMC Reconnaissance capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: By enabling the Commander to employ reconnaissance personnel commensurate with the mission in support of collection efforts and force protection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain the Reconnaissance mission.
2. Explain Reconnaissance organization.
3. Explain Reconnaissance functions/responsibilities.
4. Explain Reconnaissance capabilities.
5. Explain Reconnaissance limitations.
6. Explain organic Reconnaissance equipment.
7. Explain general support as it relates to Reconnaissance.
8. Explain direct support as it relates to Reconnaissance.
9. Explain Reconnaissance employment in operational environments.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECPLAN-2402: Lead team operations in an Isolation Facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, required equipment, and an established or temporary isolation facility (ISOFAC) while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the planning location is organized and secure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and direct the proper organization of the ISOFAC.
2. Enforce and inspect strict OPSEC measures.
3. Supervise, direct, and inspect the sterilization of the ISOFAC after use.

REFERENCES:

1. ARTEP 31-807-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for Special Forces Operational Detachment ALPHA
2. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area.

RECN-PLAN-2403: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, a recon team and an operations order from higher headquarters while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By clearly defining the patrols mission statement, commanders intent and guidance, and other information that will aid subordinate elements in their planning within 45 minutes of receiving an operations order from a higher unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-TSL analysis.
2. Determine task organization.
3. Establish time line.
4. Write the situation paragraph as a brief statement of the enemy and friendly situation.
5. Write the mission.
6. Write coordinating instructions.
7. Write special instructions to subordinate leaders, sub-elements, and key individuals.
8. Issue warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook

3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
 4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
 6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
 7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECPLAN-2404: Lead team Preparations for Combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and required equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring the unit is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Give the warning order.
2. Supervise and direct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Supervise and direct the preparation for specific elements/billets.
4. Supervise and direct the planning process.
5. Lead rehearsals.
6. Give the order.
7. Lead inspections.
8. Supervise and direct the test firing of assigned weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
-

RECPLAN-2405: Evaluate a route plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, and a route plan developed by the Pointman while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By ensuring the maximum use of terrain and vegetation to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze troops and fire support availability.
4. Analyze key terrain features.
5. Analyze terrain with respect to observation and fields of fire.
6. Analyze terrain with respect to cover and concealment.
7. Analyze terrain with respect to obstacles.
8. Analyze the impact of civilians.
9. Ensure that determined danger areas are relevant and accurate.
10. Analyze terrain with respect to avenues of approach.
11. Analyze the effects of weather.
12. Analyze time and distance requirements.
13. Ensure that determined logistical support requirements are relevant and accurate.
14. Validate that the primary and alternate routes selected were based on a thorough analysis of METT-TSL.
15. Validate the determined checkpoints will facilitate control of movement.
16. Validate the determined steering marks will facilitate control of navigation.
17. Verify quality assurance of final product.
18. Conduct route coordination with adjacent and higher units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECN-PLAN-2406: Evaluate a Route Overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, and a route overlay developed by the Pointman while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the scheme of maneuver is graphically displayed correctly.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate the register marks are placed correctly on the overlay.
2. Validate the proper use of Operational Terms and Graphics

3. Validate the proper use of Operational Terms and Graphics
4. Validate the plotted mission control measures are relevant and accurate.
5. Validate the plotted fire support control measures are relevant and accurate.
6. Validate the plotted friendly symbols are relevant and accurate.
7. Validate the plotted threat symbols are relevant and accurate.
8. Validate the annotated objective is relevant and accurate.
9. Validate the annotated marginal data is relevant and accurate.
10. Validate the annotated legend is relevant and accurate.
11. Validate the annotated security classification is relevant and accurate.
12. Validate the annotated additional information is relevant and accurate.
13. Verify quality assurance of final product.
14. Submit copy to higher headquarters.
15. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECPLAN-2407: Evaluate a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, and a communications plan developed by the Radio Operator while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By ensuring mission analysis was conducted and an effective communications plan was developed that facilitates detection avoidance and mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze fire support assets
4. Analyze key terrain features.
5. Analyze the impact of surrounding infrastructure.
6. Analyze the effects of weather.
7. Analyze distance requirements.
8. Validate that the determined communications equipment meets mission requirements.
9. Validate that the determined logistical support requirements are relevant and accurate.
10. Receive and use in planning inputs from the Radio Operator to ORP, OP, and

- patrol base locations based on their analysis.
11. Validate the developed destruction plan.
 12. Supervise and inspect the finished Command and Signal plan per mission parameters.
 13. Verify quality assurance of final product.
 14. Ensure dissemination of communications plan.
 15. Supervise, direct, and inspect the conduct of internal communications checks and with adjacent and higher units.
 16. Coordinate with adjacent and higher units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)

RECN-PLAN-2408: Evaluate a sustainment plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, and a sustainment plan developed by the Scout and the Assistant Team Leader, while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By ensuring that mission analysis was conducted and all required resources were identified and contingency preparation completed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze key terrain features.
4. Analyze the effects of weather.
5. Analyze distance requirements.
6. Receive and use in planning inputs from the Scout to ORP, OP, and patrol base locations based on their analysis.
7. Validate that the determined internal aid and litter plan is relevant and meets mission requirements.
8. Validate that the determined external aid and litter plan is relevant and meets mission requirements.
9. Validate that the determined internal plan for handling detainees/EPW is relevant and meets mission requirements.
10. Validate that the determined external plan for handling detainees/EPW is relevant and meets mission requirements.
11. Validate that the determined internal resupply recovery and dissemination plan is relevant and meets mission requirements.
12. Validate that the determined external resupply plan is relevant and meets

- mission requirements.
13. Validate that the determined internal waste disposal and sanitation plan is relevant and meets mission requirements.
 14. Verify quality assurance of final product.
 15. Coordinate the aid and litter, detainee/EPW, and resupply plans with adjacent and higher units.
 16. Ensure dissemination of patrols developed contingency planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECPLAN-2409: Evaluate a Terrain Model

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, a route plan, and a terrain model constructed by the team while operating as a team leader.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the depicted manmade and natural features are accurate and relevant.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct and supervise the selection of a suitable site.
2. Ensure that the model is oriented to the ground.
3. Ensure that the model is built to scale.
4. Ensure that the grid squares are accurate and relevant.
5. Validate the depicted key terrain is accurate and relevant.
6. Validate the legend is accurate and relevant.
7. Supervise and inspect that the terrain model is sterilized after use.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECPLAN-2410: Develop a Scheme of Maneuver

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a patrol order and a recon team.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to identify resources and preparing for contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify status of men, weapons, and equipment.
2. Develop plan of action utilizing newly acquired information.
3. Send required reports to Higher Headquarters.
4. Assemble personnel.
5. Brief personnel using fragmentary order format (FRAG-O).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)P)
 4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECN-PLAN-2411: Develop a fire support plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, scheme of maneuver, fire support available, and commander's intent.

STANDARD: To support the ground scheme of maneuver in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine organic and non-organic fire support assets available.
2. Identify fire support control measures.
3. Plan targets on known, suspected, and likely enemy positions/avenues of approach/avenues of withdrawal.
4. Identify priority targets.
5. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
6. Receive target list from higher headquarters.

7. Make changes to fire support plan.
8. Integrate fire support plan with scheme of maneuver.
9. Disseminate fire support plan.
10. Adjust the fire support plan based on METT-TSL.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
2. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
7. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
8. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Requirement to satisfy 12-month sustainment interval is not limited to live fire exercises. CAST facilities, sand table and terrain models will suffice. 2. Simulation may be used as an alternative to performing this task in the field or live fire.

RECPLAN-2412: Conduct Surveillance Mission Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, a recon team, an area of operations, and provided laptops and current unit baseline containing Microsoft Windows, Word, PowerPoint and Excel.

STANDARD: By following the Troop Leading Steps BAMCIS to provide effective instruction resulting in the coordinated execution of a surveillance mission within a given time period.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine surveillance purpose and mission overview.
2. Determine the operational environment.
3. Adapt to the operational environment.
4. Conduct mission analysis.
5. Utilize Intelligence cycle.
6. Determine surveillance profile.
7. Develop courses of action.
8. Develop the unit scheme of maneuver.

9. Develop the unit fire support plan.
10. Task organize the unit.
11. Plan for integration of support assets.
12. Develop annexes, as required.
13. Issue the order.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

EQUIPMENT: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST; RSO; SIO; JTAC, JFO.

RECN-PLAN-2413: Integrate Technical Support to Surveillance Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, a specific objective (person, object or place) and required equipment.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to identify resources required to fulfill PIRs and CCIRs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify technical support that is required for the surveillance operation.
2. Integrate technical capabilities into the operation.
3. Plan post mission activities for technical support capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. Advanced Surveillance Author: Peter Jenkins
 2. MCRP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
 3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
-

RECN-PLAN-2414: Issue a patrol order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, and an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: By following the Troop Leading Steps BAMCIS to provide effective instruction resulting in the coordinated execution of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive the mission order from higher unit.
2. Analyze higher units order.
3. Determine the mission from higher headquarters' mission, commander's intent, and specified tasks.
4. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
5. Analyze the friendly situation to determine the effect on the unit.
6. Analyze the effect of attachments and/or detachments on the unit.
7. Analyze the higher scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
8. Determine availability of resources and assets.
9. Prepare a patrol warning order.
10. Arrange for reconnaissance.
11. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, etc.).
12. Develop courses of action based upon mission analysis, terrain, and resource availability.
13. Choose a course of action.
14. Develop the orientation.
15. Develop the situation.
16. Develop a mission statement.
17. Develop the execution.
18. Develop tasking statements.
19. Develop coordinating instructions.

20. Develop administration and logistics.
21. Develop command and signal.
22. Develop appropriate annexes to support specialized maneuver methods.
23. Finalize the plan.
24. Issue the order.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECN-PLAN-2415: Produce a PowerPoint Presentation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a classroom environment with provided laptops and current unit baseline containing Microsoft Windows, Word, PowerPoint and Excel.

STANDARD: By successfully creating a PowerPoint presentation that includes header and footer information, graphics, charts, photos, and video north seeking arrow and title block information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize the use of Operational Presentations.
2. Introduction to PowerPoint.
3. PowerPoint Layout and Toolbars.
4. PowerPoint Master slides.
5. Design a Slide.
6. Insert text.
7. Insert Objects/Graphics.
8. Insert Photos.
9. Insert Video.
10. Presentation Layout.
11. Save a presentation.
12. Layout of Support Props.

REFERENCES:

1. Joint Publication 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support for Military Operations
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace

3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified intelligence products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECN-PLAN-2416: Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team and an operational environment.

STANDARD: By developing time critical, deliberate, in-depth analysis and controls which reduce or eliminate risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
2. Identify hazards.
3. Identify hazards.
4. List the possible causes of the hazards.
5. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
6. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
7. Determine residual risk.
8. Make a risk decision.
9. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
10. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
11. Implement controls.
12. Enforce standards and controls.
13. Supervise.
14. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
15. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
-

RECPLAN-2501: Advise the supported commander on Ground Reconnaissance assets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As the SMEs on Ground Reconnaissance assets, the platoon commander and the platoon sergeant must advise supported commanders on the particular and unique nature of specialized Ground Reconnaissance units. Each unit has a unique and critical set of capabilities and limitations. The SME must prevent the misuse of Ground Reconnaissance assets by being the operational advocate for their correct and effective usage.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Ground Reconnaissance unit and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: Prior to the mission and ensuring all performance steps are accomplished.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide the supported commander the capabilities of Ground Reconnaissance units.
2. Provide the supported commander the limitations of Ground Reconnaissance units.
3. Provide the supported commander accepted and effective Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs) employed by Ground Reconnaissance units.
4. Identify missions and tasks that are beyond the scope of Ground Reconnaissance units.
5. Validate appropriate tasks for Ground Reconnaissance units.
6. Provide the supported commander effective employment techniques of Ground Reconnaissance units.

REFERENCES:

1. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
4. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
5. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
6. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
7. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
8. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

9. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
10. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
11. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
12. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
13. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
14. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
15. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
16. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
17. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/ Platoon
18. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
19. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
20. MCWP 3-11.5 Marine Infantry Battalion
21. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
22. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
23. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
24. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
25. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
26. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
27. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

RECPLAN-2502: Conduct detailed Ground Reconnaissance planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Ground Reconnaissance units require planning and employment consideration far more detailed than that of a traditional GCE element; the isolated nature of their employment and limited defensive capabilities necessitate this requirement. Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance officers leading Ground Recon assets must thoroughly and intricately plan out ALL aspects of a Ground Recon mission. These planning considerations may include, but are not limited to: unit T/O, unit T/E, mission preparation, insertion methods, infiltration routes, release point locations, actions on the objective, exfiltration routes, actions on compromise, emergency plan of action, evasion routes, incorporation of the supported units SOM, meeting the collection requirements, and extraction methods. Additionally, Ground Reconnaissance unit leaders must incorporate support planning into their process as well, to include fire support considerations, coordinating with partnered units, coordinating air/sea movement assets, and coordinating logistical support. Sustainment of this event is only required of Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance officers assigned as recon unit leaders.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, and an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: By following the Troop Leading Steps BAMCIS to provide effective instruction resulting in the coordinated execution of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct detailed Ground Recon mission analysis.
2. Develop task-organized and mission specific T/O and T/E.
3. Establish collection/targeting plan to meet collection requirements.
4. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units for mission support.
5. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units to de-conflict battlespace, if required.
6. Coordinate with supported unit to ensure Ground Recon mission meets information collection requirements.
7. Conduct detailed insertion planning.
8. Conduct detailed infiltration planning.
9. Conduct detailed planning for actions on the objective.
10. Conduct detailed contingency planning.
11. Conduct detailed planning for exfiltration.
12. Conduct detailed planning for extraction.
13. Establish debrief format and procedures.
14. Provide input to Tab A to Appendix 14 to Annex B.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
 2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
 3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
 4. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
 5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
 7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
 8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
 10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
 11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
 13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
 14. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 15. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
 16. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
 17. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 18. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
 19. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 20. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
 21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPF)
 22. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
 23. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
 24. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual
-

RECN-PLAN-2503: Lead Platoon operations in an Isolation Facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission, required equipment, and an established or temporary isolation facility (ISOFAC).

STANDARD: By ensuring that the planning location is organized and secure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and direct the proper organization of the ISOFAC.
2. Enforce and inspect strict OPSEC measures in accordance with the references.
3. Supervise, direct, and inspect the sterilization of the ISOFAC after use.

REFERENCES:

1. ARTEP 31-807-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for Special Forces Operational Detachment ALPHA
2. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

RECN-PLAN-2504: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an operations order or a mission and a commander's intent from higher, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher headquarters order.
3. Conduct METT-TSL.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events - ASCOPE).
5. Determine task organization.
6. Consider time line.
7. Develop the situation paragraph.
8. Develop the mission.
9. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
10. Develop coordinating instructions.
11. Develop special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
12. Develop remaining elements of the operations order, time and information permitting.
13. Designate orders group.
14. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
15. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
16. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
17. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
18. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
19. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
20. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
22. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
23. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
24. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Warning orders are applicable but not limited to combat or training.

RECN-PLAN-2505: Lead Platoon Preparations for Combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and required equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring the unit is prepared to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Give the warning order.
2. Supervise and direct preparations in accordance with warning order.
3. Supervise and direct the preparation for specific teams/billets.
4. Supervise and direct the planning process.
5. Lead rehearsals.
6. Give the order.
7. Give the order.
8. Supervise and direct the test firing of assigned weapons.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

RECN-PLAN-2506: Develop a Scheme of Maneuver

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an operations order or a mission and a commander's intent from higher, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to identify resources and preparing for contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify status of men, weapons, and equipment.
2. Develop plan of action utilizing newly acquired information.

3. Send required reports to Higher Headquarters.
4. Assemble personnel.
5. Brief personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECPLAN-2507: Integrate precision fires into the ground scheme of maneuver

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Ground Reconnaissance assets are capable of delivering precision fires in support of a supported commanders scheme of maneuver. Ground Reconnaissance leaders must understand the principals of precision fires and advise supported commanders on the best methods to employ and deliver these fires.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, required personnel, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing the Commander with the capabilities and limitations of the sniper element in support of the given mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct detailed ground scheme of maneuver analysis.
2. Develop task-organized and mission specific T/O and T/E.
3. Establish targeting criteria and precedence/priority to meet mission requirements.
4. Coordinate with adjacent and higher units for actions in-conjunction with precision fires (assault elements, breaching charges, etc.).
5. Coordinate with SJA or other legal and Rule of Engagement SMEs to ensure compliance with shoot/no-shoot criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
 2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
 3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
 4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
-

RECPLAN-2508: Develop a route plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, required personnel, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring the maximum use of terrain and vegetation to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze troops and fire support availability.
4. Analyze key terrain features.
5. Analyze terrain with respect to observation and fields of fire.
6. Analyze terrain with respect to cover and concealment.
7. Analyze terrain with respect to obstacles.
8. Analyze the human terrain and impacts on operations.
9. Determine danger areas.
10. Analyze terrain with respect to avenues of approach.
11. Analyze the effects of weather.
12. Analyze time and distance requirements.
13. Determine logistical support requirements.
14. Determine the primary and alternate routes based on a thorough analysis of METT-TSL.
15. Determine checkpoints that will facilitate control of movement.
16. Determine steering marks that will facilitate control of navigation.
17. Conduct route coordination with adjacent and higher units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECPLAN-2509: Prepare an operation overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an operation order, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, and C4 Suite.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot mission control measures.
5. Plot fire support control measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate title and objective.
9. Annotate marginal information.
10. Annotate security classification.
11. Receive approval for the operation overlay from the operations officer.
12. Distribute copies of the operation overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
-

RECN-PLAN-2510: Develop a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As the tactical course of action is converted into the concept of operations and the operation order is crafted, the communications chief translates the communication concept of support into the communications concept of operations and develops the communication plan. The purpose of the communication plan is to provide clarity and promote shared understanding. Once the communication plan is issued, the platoon can then transition to briefing the plan, preparing equipment, and conducting inspections and radio checks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, approved course of action, task organization, required equipment, higher headquarters Annex K and communication concept of support.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander that satisfies the commander's communications system requirements for command and control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a radio network plan.
2. Determine satellite access requirements.
3. Determine multiplexing network requirements.
4. Determine multiplexing network requirements.
5. Determine communication security requirements.
6. Submit communications system requirements to higher headquarters.
7. Integrate communications system architecture within higher headquarters communications system architecture.
8. Prepare a communications plan.
9. Disseminate the communications plan.
10. Conduct equipment preparation.
11. Conduct radio checks and rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
 3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

RECN-PLAN-2511: Develop a sustainment plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander that ensures equipment and personnel are sustained in accordance with the unit's concept of support and mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify unit on hand (TO/TE) strengths
2. Identify organic capabilities
3. Identify support relationships
4. Prepare concept of support
5. Coordinate transportation requirements
6. Coordinate maintenance requirements
7. Coordinate engineering requirements
8. Coordinate supply requirements by Class' I-X
9. Coordinate medical requirements
10. Coordinate ammunition requirements
11. Coordinate detainee operations requirements
12. Coordinate external support
13. Determine priority of support

14. Identify critical shortfalls

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCO P8020.10A Marine Corps Ammunition Management and Explosives Safety Policy
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
6. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
7. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

RECPLAN-2512: Develop a target list worksheet/scheduling worksheet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, the execution paragraph of the operations order, target list worksheets, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, fire support agency representatives, lists of targets from subordinate units, and assigned targeting numbers.

STANDARD: To plan and allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify targets that support the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan using PLOTTCR (Purpose, Location, Observer, Target information, Communication link/Controller, Requirements).
2. Plot targets on an overlay, identifying opportunities for multiple target engagements.
3. Prepare and submit a target list worksheet.
4. Prepare a scheduling worksheet.
5. Disseminate the completed worksheets to all Fire Support Teams (FST) and other pertinent units.
6. Monitor the operation to ensure the target list and scheduling worksheets are executed properly and updated, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.

RECPLAN-2513: Develop a fire support coordination overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Ops/Logistics NCO, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's concept of operation, commander's fire support guidance, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, and C4 Suite.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the fire support plan that compliments the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot targets on overlay.
4. Plot Coordinate Firing Line (CFL).
5. Plot Fire Support Coordination Line (FSCL).
6. Plot Battlespace Coordination Line (BCL).
7. Plot Free Fire Areas (FFA).
8. Plot Restrictive Fire Line (RFL).
9. Plot No Fire Areas (NFA).
10. Plot Restrictive Fire Areas (RFA).
11. Plot Air-Space Coordination Area (ACA).
12. Plot Target Area of Interest (TAI).
13. Plot Fire Support Areas (FSA).
14. Plot Target Reference Point (TRP).
15. Submit overlay to Fire Support Coordinator for approval.
16. Distribute copies of overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
2. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
4. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.4 Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Field Artillery Manual Cannon Gunnery
6. MCWP 3-23 Offensive Air Support
7. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.

RECPLAN-2514: Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for producing an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA).

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By developing an EPA in accordance with theater requirements ensuring the recovery of personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop EPA.
2. Disseminate EPA.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
2. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECPLAN-2515: Conduct Surveillance Mission Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Ops/Logistics NCO, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, required personnel and equipment, an area of operations, and provided laptops and current unit baseline containing Microsoft Windows, Word, PowerPoint and Excel.

STANDARD: By following the Troop Leading Steps BAMCIS to provide effective instruction resulting in the coordinated execution of a surveillance mission within a given time period.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine surveillance purpose and mission overview.
2. Determine the operational environment.
3. Adapt to the operational environment.
4. Conduct mission analysis.
5. Utilize Intelligence cycle.
6. Determine surveillance profile.
7. Develop courses of action.
8. Develop the unit scheme of maneuver.
9. Develop the unit fire support plan.
10. Task organize the unit.
11. Plan for integration of support assets.
12. Develop annexes, as required.
13. Issue the order.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

MATERIAL: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST; RSO; SIO; JTAC, JFO.

RECPLAN-2516: Integrate Technical Support to Surveillance Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Ops/Logistics NCO, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, a specific objective (person, object or place) and required equipment.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to identify resources required to fulfill PIRs and CCIRs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify technical support that is required for the surveillance operation.
2. Integrate technical capabilities into the operation.
3. Plan post mission activities for technical support capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. Advanced Surveillance Author: Peter Jenkins
 2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 3. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
 4. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
-

RECPLAN-2517: Issue an operation order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Ops/Logistics NCO, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an operations order or a mission and a commander's intent from higher, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher headquarters order.
3. Analyze higher headquarters order.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events - ASCOPE).
5. Task organize the unit.
6. Arrange Reconnaissance.
7. Make Reconnaissance.
8. Develop the plan.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the enemy situation.
11. Develop the friendly situation.
12. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
13. Develop the mission.
14. Develop the commander's intent.
15. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
16. Develop the fire support plan.
17. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
18. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
19. Develop the administration and logistics plan.
20. Develop the command and signal plan.
21. Develop Annexes that support the operation order and specialized forms of maneuver.
22. Designate an orders group, if applicable.
23. Assemble the unit around the terrain model/role call/time hack.
24. Orient unit leaders to terrain model.
25. Issue entire order before taking questions.
26. Use terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding of the order.
27. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
28. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
15. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
16. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
17. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
18. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations

19. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
20. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
22. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
23. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
24. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. While difficult to measure, the delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively. 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order.

RECN-PLAN-2518: Recognize the use of Operational Presentations.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Ops/Logistics NCO, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Provided laptops and current unit baseline containing Microsoft Windows, Word, PowerPoint and Excel.

STANDARD: By successfully creating a PowerPoint presentation that includes header and footer information, graphics, charts, photos, and video north seeking arrow and title block information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize the use of Operational Presentations.
2. Introduction to PowerPoint.
3. PowerPoint Layout and Toolbars.
4. PowerPoint Masterslides.
5. Design a Slide.
6. Insert text.
7. Insert Objects/Graphics.
8. Insert Photos.
9. Insert Video.
10. Presentation Layout.
11. Presentation Layout.
12. Presentation Layout.

REFERENCES:

1. Joint Publication 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support for Military Operations
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified intelligence products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECPLAN-2519: Produce a PowerPoint Presentation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Given the high levels of risk associated with the employment of Ground Reconnaissance assets, commanders will require confirmation briefs prior to authorizing their employment. These briefs will allow all units and staff sections involved to fully comprehend the mission, and support requirements of Ground Reconnaissance units. The Ground Reconnaissance unit leader must be capable to fully communicate his plan, planning considerations, and support requirements needed to the commander.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission current information, PIRs and CCIRs, and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: At the time appointed and in the time allotted by the commanding officer, incorporating pertinent mission factors, in order to convey an accurate operational picture to the commander and his staff.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare comprehensive and detailed briefing to commander detailing mission plan.
2. Effectively communicate support requirements for Ground Reconnaissance mission.
3. Ensure all support requirements are being met.
4. Ensure mission meets the commanders objectives.
5. Ensure the adjacent units understand the Ground Reconnaissance mission.
6. Ensure the mission is within the scope of the Ground Reconnaissance units

abilities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
15. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
16. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
17. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
18. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
19. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
20. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
21. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
22. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
23. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECN-PLAN-2520: Coordinate the resupply of a unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Ops/Logistics NCO, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Corpsman, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, a mission with an implied or specified task requiring the resupply of a unit, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit can logistically support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin detailed logistics planning upon receipt of higher headquarters order.
2. Identify actual, forecasted, and potential shortages in supplies and operational equipment.
3. Consolidate subordinate unit resupply requests.
4. Submit requests early in planning in order to not impair current or future operations.
5. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for equipment and ammunition.
6. Designate a security element and a recovery and distribution element.
7. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed, while maintaining security.
8. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics

RECPLAN-2521: Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETTS: Recon Ops/Logistics NCO, Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon and an operational environment.

STANDARD: By developing controls which reduce or eliminate risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
2. Identify hazards.
3. Assess hazards.
4. List the possible causes of the hazards.
5. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
6. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.

7. Determine residual risk.
8. Make a risk decision.
9. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
10. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
11. Implement controls.
12. Enforce standards and controls.
13. Supervise.
14. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
15. Take corrective action, when necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
-

RECN-PLAN-2601: Advise the supported commander on Ground Reconnaissance assets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As the SME on Ground Reconnaissance assets, the Ground Reconnaissance leaders must advise supported commanders on the particular and unique nature of specialized Ground Reconnaissance units. Each unit has a unique and critical set of capabilities and limitations. The SME must prevent the misuse of Ground Reconnaissance assets by being the operational advocate for their correct and effective usage.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Ground Reconnaissance unit and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: Prior to the mission and ensuring all performance steps are accomplished.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide the supported commander the capabilities of Ground Reconnaissance units.
2. Provide the supported commander the limitations of Ground Reconnaissance units.
3. Provide the supported commander accepted and effective Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (TTPs) employed by Ground Reconnaissance units.
4. Identify missions and tasks that are beyond the scope of Ground Reconnaissance units.

5. Validate appropriate tasks for Ground Reconnaissance units.
6. Provide the supported commander effective employment techniques of Ground Reconnaissance units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
15. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
16. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
17. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
18. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
19. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
20. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
22. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
23. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
24. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

RECPLAN-2602: Conduct detailed Ground Reconnaissance planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Ground Reconnaissance units require planning and employment consideration far more detailed than that of a traditional GCE element; the isolated nature of their employment and limited defensive capabilities necessitate this requirement. Expeditionary Ground Reconnaissance leaders leading ground Recon assets must thoroughly and intricately plan out ALL aspects of a Ground Recon mission. These planning considerations may include, but are not limited to: unit T/O, unit T/E, mission preparation, insertion methods, infiltration routes, release point locations, actions on the objective, exfiltration routes, actions on compromise, emergency plan of action, evasion routes, incorporation of the supported units SOM, meeting the collection requirements, and extraction methods. Additionally, Ground Reconnaissance unit leaders must incorporate support planning into their process as well, to include fire support considerations, coordinating with partnered units, coordinating air/sea movement assets, and coordinating logistical support.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required equipment, and an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: By following the Troop Leading Steps BAMCIS to provide effective instruction resulting in the coordinated execution of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct detailed ground R&S mission analysis.
2. Develop task-organized and mission specific T/O and T/E.
3. Establish collection/targeting plan to meet collection requirements.
4. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units for mission support.
5. Coordinate with supported unit to ensure ground R&S mission meets information collection requirements.
6. Coordinate with supported unit to ensure ground R&S mission meets information collection requirements.
7. Conduct detailed infiltration planning.
8. Conduct detailed planning for actions on the objective.
9. Conduct detailed contingency planning.
10. Conduct detailed planning for exfiltration.
11. Conduct detailed planning for extraction.
12. Establish debrief format and procedures for R&S unit.
13. Provide inputs to Tab A to Appendix 14 to Annex B.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
15. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
16. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
17. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

18. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
 19. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 20. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
 21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
 22. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
 23. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
 24. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual
-

RECN-PLAN-2603: Conduct Crisis Action Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for rapid coordination, planning, and execution that must be established and practiced in order to execute assigned missions within the shortest possible time.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By rapidly producing, in a required time period, an order within the higher commander's guidance and intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Conduct COA development.
3. Conduct COA War Game.
4. Conduct COA comparison and decision.
5. Conduct Orders development.
6. Conduct transition.
7. Facilitate time-line.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 5-0 Joint Operation Planning
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCDP 5 Planning
4. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
5. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
6. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace

9. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
10. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
11. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
12. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
13. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
14. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
15. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
16. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
17. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
18. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
19. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
20. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
21. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
22. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
23. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
24. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
25. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
26. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

RECPLAN-2604: Direct Company operations in an Isolation Facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given recon platoon(s), a mission, required equipment, and an established or temporary isolation facility (ISOFAC).

STANDARD: By ensuring that the planning location is organized and secure.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and direct the proper organization of the ISOFAC.
2. Enforce and inspect strict OPSEC measures in accordance with the references.
3. Supervise, direct, and inspect the sterilization of the ISOFAC after use.

REFERENCES:

1. ARTEP 31-807-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for Special Forces Operational Detachment ALPHA
2. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

RECN-PLAN-2605: Issue a warning order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit(s), an operations order or a mission and a commander's intent from higher, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To facilitate concurrent preparation of subordinate unit(s) with reconnaissance and detailed planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher headquarters order.
3. Conduct METT-TSL.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events - ASCOPE).
5. Determine task organization.
6. Consider time line.
7. Develop the situation paragraph.
8. Develop the mission.
9. Develop the tentative scheme of maneuver.
10. Develop coordinating instructions.
11. Develop special instructions to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and/or key individuals.
12. Develop remaining elements of the operations order, time and information permitting.
13. Designate orders group.
14. Post or brief warning order.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
3. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

7. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
10. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
11. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
12. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
13. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
14. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
15. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
16. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
17. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
18. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
19. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
20. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
21. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
22. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
23. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Warning orders are applicable but not limited to combat or training.

RECN-PLAN-2606: Direct Preparation for combat operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All Marines know the mission critical information and that the unit(s) are appropriately prepared/equipped to accomplish the mission through order issue, inspections, rehearsals, and subordinate leader brief-backs. The unit's plan has been coordinated with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operations order or warning order to conduct combat operations.

STANDARD: In order to accomplish the mission and satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning by conducting a mission analysis of higher headquarters'

- order and the situation through METT-TSL.
2. Issue a warning order.
 3. Coordinate attachments and detachments, to include briefing attachments on applicable unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs).
 4. Arrange for reconnaissance: use tentative scheme of maneuver and information requirements to determine priorities for reconnaissance. Determine method of reconnaissance (leader's recon, recon patrol, aerial recon, etc.), personnel, gear and special instructions required to conduct reconnaissance.
 5. The unit (or designated portion) initiates movement.
 6. Make reconnaissance: analyze information obtained, identify shortfalls, and request additional assistance from higher headquarters.
 7. Conduct coordination with higher, adjacent, and supporting units, at a minimum including: Identify, request, obtain, and distribute CSS assets; Submit and confirm fire support plans; Forward scheme of maneuver to all applicable units; Update and disseminate intelligence; Identify control measures; Confirm communications and signals; Follow time schedules; and request and coordinate transportation assets.
 8. Complete the plan, to include: Mission; Commander's intent; Concept of operations; Scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy weaknesses and friendly strengths; Organization of the unit (task organization), including all attachments, detachments, and supporting elements; Main effort; Supporting efforts; and reconnaissance and security; Specific tasks to all sub-elements (Each task must have a purpose that relates the assigned subordinate task to the overall task); Control measures and fratricide reduction (ORM) steps; Fire support plan, targeting and priorities; and combat load guidance.
 9. Issue the order (OSMEAC), providing ample subordinate planning and preparation time by adhering as closely as possible to the 1/3 to 2/3 rule.
 10. Supervise: Conduct final mission preparations. Leaders conduct brief backs of their plan. Platoon commander(s) issue orders to platoon(s). Platoon(s) rehearse key actions. All personal test-fire weapons, if the situation permits. Distribute and spread load supplies.
 11. Perform inspections of knowledge of mission critical information, maintenance and functional checks of unit and personal equipment to include: vehicles, crew-served weapons, night vision equipment, communications equipment, and NBC equipment. Ensure vehicles are marked IAW mission requirements or SOP, combat loaded, topped off, and PMCS is performed in accordance with the standard operating procedures or warning order.
 12. Issue, modify, or update orders based on changes in METT-TSL.
 13. Activities of higher, adjacent, and supporting units and report any changes in unit activity to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
14. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
15. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
16. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
17. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
18. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
19. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
20. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
21. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
22. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
23. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST)

RECN-PLAN-2607: Develop a Scheme of Maneuver

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given subordinate units, an operations order or a mission and a commander's intent from higher, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to identify resources and preparing for contingencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify status of men, weapons, and equipment.
2. Develop plan of action utilizing newly acquired information.
3. Send required reports to Higher Headquarters.
4. Assemble personnel.

5. Brief personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)P)
 4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECN-PLAN-2608: Integrate precision fires into the ground scheme of maneuver

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Ground Reconnaissance assets are capable of delivering precision fires in support of a supported commanders scheme of maneuver. Ground Reconnaissance leaders must understand the principals of precision fires and advise supported commanders on the best methods to employ and deliver these fires.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, required personnel, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing the Commander with the capabilities and limitations of the sniper element in support of the given mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct detailed ground scheme of maneuver analysis.
2. Develop task-organized and mission specific T/O and T/E.
3. Establish targeting criteria and precedence/priority to meet mission requirements.
4. Coordinate with adjacent and higher units for actions in-conjunction with precision fires (assault elements, breaching charges, etc.).
5. Coordinate with SJA or other legal and Rule of Engagement SMEs to ensure compliance with shoot/no-shoot criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
 2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
 3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
 4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
-

RECN-PLAN-2609: Develop a route plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, required personnel, required equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring the maximum use of terrain and vegetation to avoid detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission.
2. Analyze the enemy disposition.
3. Analyze troops and fire support availability.
4. Analyze key terrain features.
5. Analyze terrain with respect to observation and fields of fire.
6. Analyze terrain with respect to cover and concealment.
7. Analyze terrain with respect to obstacles.
8. Analyze human terrain and impacts to operation.
9. Determine danger areas.
10. Analyze terrain with respect to avenues of approach.
11. Analyze the effects of weather.
12. Analyze time and distance requirements.
13. Determine logistical support requirements.
14. Determine the primary and alternate routes based on a thorough analysis of METT-TSL.
15. Determine checkpoints that will facilitate control of movement.
16. Determine steering marks that will facilitate control of navigation.
17. Conduct route coordination with adjacent and higher units.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)P)
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

RECN-PLAN-2610: Prepare an operation overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon

Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company
Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an operation order, map, required equipment, and C4 Suite.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot topographical deviations to the map.
4. Plot mission control measures.
5. Plot fire support control measures.
6. Plot friendly symbols.
7. Plot threat symbols.
8. Annotate title and objective.
9. Annotate marginal information.
10. Annotate security classification.
11. Receive approval for the operation overlay from the operations officer.
12. Distribute copies of the operation overlay as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
 2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
-

RECN-PLAN-2611: Develop a communications plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As the tactical course of action is converted into the concept of operations and the operation order is crafted, company leaders translate the communication concept of support into the communications concept of operations and develop the communication plan. The purpose of the communication plan is to provide clarity and promote shared understanding. Once the communication plan is issued, the platoon can then transition to briefing the plan, preparing equipment, and conducting inspections and radio checks.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0629

BILLETS: Company Communications Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, approved course of action, task organization, required equipment, higher headquarters Annex K and communication concept of support.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander that satisfies the commander's communications system requirements for command and control.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop a radio network plan.
2. Determine satellite access requirements.
3. Determine multiplexing network requirements.
4. Determine information assurance requirements.
5. Determine communication security requirements.
6. Submit communications system requirements to higher headquarters.
7. Integrate communications system architecture within higher headquarters communications system architecture.
8. Prepare a communications plan.
9. Disseminate the communications plan.
10. Conduct equipment preparation.
11. Conduct radio checks and rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-40.3 MAGTF Communications System
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

RECN-PLAN-2612: Develop a sustainment plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent, required equipment and personnel.

STANDARD: Within a timeline provided by the commander that ensures equipment and personnel are sustained in accordance with the unit's concept of support and mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify unit on hand (TO/TE) strength
2. Identify organic capabilities
3. Identify support relationships
4. Prepare concept of support

5. Coordinate transportation requirements
6. Coordinate maintenance requirements
7. Coordinate engineering requirement
8. Coordinate supply requirements by Class' I-X
9. Coordinate medical requirements
10. Coordinate ammunition requirements
11. Coordinate detainee operations requirements
12. Coordinate external support
13. Determine priority of support
14. Identify critical shortfalls

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCO P8020.10A Marine Corps Ammunition Management and Explosives Safety Policy
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
5. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
6. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
7. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

RECPLAN-2613: Coordinate Combat Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task coordinates combat support in order to achieve mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing all available CS established by the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Coordinate communications.
3. Process support requests.
4. Control CS employment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 4 Logistics
 2. MCO P8020.10A Marine Corps Ammunition Management and Explosives Safety Policy
 3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 4. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
 5. MCWP 4-11.4 Maintenance Operations
 6. MCWP 4-11.7 MAGTF Supply Operations
 7. MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment
 8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
-

RECN-PLAN-2614: Conduct fire support planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: Air Officer, Fire Support Liaison Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a scheme of maneuver, a higher headquarters' fire support plan or fire support guidance, supported by air, artillery, Naval Surface Fire Support and/or mortars, appropriate maps, FST battle board, and target identification/acquisition devices.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations while safeguarding forces against fratricide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct initial FS planning based on the commander's intent, the guidance/fire support plan received from higher headquarters, rules of engagement, and available intelligence and information on the enemy.
2. Identify FS assets allocated and available, begin initial coordination with those agencies, and identify the limitations and capabilities of those agencies.
3. Using higher headquarters Essential Fire Support Tasks (EFSTs) and Commander's Guidance for Fire Support, develop EFSTs for the company that include task (targeting objective), purpose (maneuver or operational purpose), method (how the task will be achieved), and desired effects (attempt to quantify successful accomplishment of the task).
4. Develop priorities of fires, allocation, and positioning of supporting arms assets, fire support coordination measures, triggers, weapons constraints and guidance on the attack of specific targets.
5. Coordinates terminal control and target acquisition requirements/assets with higher headquarters.
6. Ensure fire support planning is conducted concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver, effectively integrating direct

- fire, indirect fire and aviation support into the plan.
7. Consolidate and integrate platoon commander(s) requirements into the company's plan.
 8. Conduct a combined arms rehearsal.
 9. Integrate supporting arms by coordinating a Close Air Support (CAS) mission and Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fires, if required.
 10. Assign priority of fire, set priority targets, and make plans to shift priority targets as the operation progresses.
 11. Consolidate overall fire support requirements, coordinate communication requirements, identify any shortfalls in support, request additional fire support and target acquisition assets, avoid duplication, and make necessary adjustments to plans.
 12. Submit draft FS plan to include EFSTs, List of Targets, Draft Schedules of Fire, and recommended FSCMs to Higher Headquarters for approval and integration.
 13. Coordinate logistical needs of organic/attached fire support units, as required.
 14. Issue the company fire support plan to include: Concept of fires, execution matrix, priorities of fires, asset availability, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
 15. Conduct communication, fire support and maneuver rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
3. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)
4. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
5. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
6. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)
8. MCWP 3-31.6 Supporting Arms Coordination in Amphibious Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Supporting fire support agencies should be present for fire support planning.

RECN-PLAN-2615: Develop a target list worksheet/scheduling worksheet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: Air Officer, Fire Support Liaison Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given commander's guidance, the execution paragraph of the operations order, target list worksheets, scheduling worksheets, fire support overlay, operations overlay, paper, plotting equipment, fire support agency representatives, lists of targets from subordinate units, and assigned targeting numbers.

STANDARD: To plan and allocate fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify targets that support the scheme of maneuver and fire support plan using PLOTOR (Purpose, Location, Observer, Target information, Communication link/Controller, Requirements).
2. Plot targets on an overlay, identifying opportunities for multiple target engagements.
3. Prepare and submit a target list worksheet.
4. Prepare a scheduling worksheet.
5. Disseminate the completed worksheets to all Fire Support Teams (FST) and other pertinent units.
6. Monitor the operation to ensure the target list and scheduling worksheets are executed properly and updated, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support for Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Live fire is not required to satisfy sustainment interval.

RECN-PLAN-2616: Develop a fire support coordination overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 0861, 7502

BILLETS: Air Officer, Fire Support Liaison Chief, Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a fire support plan, commander's concept of operation, commander's fire support guidance, map, overlay material, assorted color map pens, protractor, templates, and C4 Suite.

STANDARD: To graphically depict the fire support plan that compliments the scheme of maneuver.

CONDITION: Given all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By developing an EPA in accordance with theater requirements ensuring the recovery of personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop EPA.
2. Disseminate EPA.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
2. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996
3. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-PLAN-2618: Conduct Surveillance Mission Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, required personnel and equipment, an area of operations, and provided laptops and current unit baseline containing Microsoft Windows, Word, PowerPoint and Excel.

STANDARD: By following the Troop Leading Steps BAMCIS to provide effective instruction resulting in the coordinated execution of a surveillance mission within a given time period.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine surveillance purpose and mission overview.
2. Determine the operational environment.
3. Adapt to the operational environment.
4. Conduct mission analysis.
5. Utilize Intelligence cycle.
6. Determine surveillance profile.
7. Develop courses of action.

8. Develop the unit scheme of maneuver.
9. Develop the unit fire support plan.
10. Task organize the unit.
11. Plan for integration of support assets.
12. Develop annexes, as required.
13. Issue the order.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.50 Army Special Operations Forces Ranger Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Reconnaissance Team; Higher HQ; S2 Representative.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script; Communications load sets as per the CEOI.

MISCELLANEOUS:

EQUIPMENT HOURS: Materials for planning to include but not limited to: (Portable or Desktop Computers, External Hard Drives, Unclassified and Classified Internet Access, Dry Erase Board, Flip Charts, Dry Erase Markers, Pens/Pencils, Printer, Printer Paper, Printer Ink, Maps of Operational Area, Proxima Projector, Projector Screen or Flat Panel Television with required cable for use with Portable Laptop, Extension Cords, Power Strips).

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST; RSO; SIO; JTAC, JFO.

RECN-PLAN-2619: Integrate Technical Support to Surveillance Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, a specific objective (person, object or place) and required equipment.

STANDARD: By conducting mission analysis to identify resources required to fulfill PIRs and CCIRs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify technical support that is required for the surveillance operation.
2. Integrate technical capabilities into the operation.
3. Plan post mission activities for technical support capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. Advanced Surveillance Author: Peter Jenkins
 2. MCRP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
 3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
 4. MCWP 2-2 MAGTF Intelligence Collection
-

RECN-PLAN-2620: Issue an operation order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given subordinate unit(s), an operations order or a mission and a commander's intent from higher, and considering the situation, unit capabilities, and time available.

STANDARD: To communicate a complete, realistic, and tactically sound plan that accomplishes the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze higher headquarters order.
3. Conduct METT-TSL.
4. Analyze civilian considerations, as appropriate (Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, Personnel, Events - ASCOPE).
5. Task organize the unit.
6. Arrange Reconnaissance.
7. Make Reconnaissance.
8. Develop the plan.
9. Develop the orientation.
10. Develop the enemy situation.
11. Develop the friendly situation.
12. Incorporate attachments and/or detachments in the plan.
13. Develop the mission.
14. Develop the commander's intent.
15. Develop the scheme of maneuver.
16. Develop the fire support plan.
17. Develop the tasks to subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
18. Develop the coordinating instructions that apply to two or more units.
19. Develop the administration and logistics plan.

20. Develop the command and signal plan.
21. Develop Annexes that support the operation order and specialized forms of maneuver.
22. Designate an orders group, if applicable.
23. Assemble the unit around the terrain model/role call/time hack.
24. Orient unit leaders to terrain model.
25. Issue entire order before taking questions.
26. Use terrain model, graphic, and/or overlay to reinforce understanding of the order.
27. Receive brief backs/confirmation briefs to ensure appropriate actions.
28. Supervise preparation and execution.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
15. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
16. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
17. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
18. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
19. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
20. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
22. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
23. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
24. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Subordinate unit leaders have to clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. 2. While difficult to measure, the delivery of orders should also inspire subordinate confidence in the plan and should be evaluated subjectively. 3. Distance learning courseware supports the development of the order.

REC-PLAN-2621: Produce a PowerPoint Presentation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a classroom environment with provided laptops and current unit baseline containing Microsoft Windows, Word, PowerPoint and Excel.

STANDARD: By successfully creating a PowerPoint presentation that includes header and footer information, graphics, charts, photos, and video north seeking arrow and title block information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Recognize the use of Operational Presentations.
2. Introduction to PowerPoint.
3. PowerPoint Layout and Toolbars.
4. PowerPoint Master slides.
5. Design a Slide.
6. Insert text.
7. Insert Objects/Graphics.
8. Insert Photos.
9. Insert Video.
10. Presentation Layout.
11. Save a presentation.
12. Layout of Support Props.

REFERENCES:

1. Joint Publication 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support for Military Operations
2. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified intelligence products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECN-PLAN-2622: Conduct a Ground Reconnaissance confirmation brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Given the high levels of risk associated with the employment of Ground Reconnaissance assets, commanders will require confirmation briefs prior to authorizing their employment. These briefs will allow all units and staff sections involved to fully comprehend the mission, and support requirements of Ground Reconnaissance units. The Ground Reconnaissance unit leader must be capable and fully communicate his plan, planning considerations, and support requirements needed to the commander.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given mission current information, PIRs and CCIRs, and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: At the time appointed and in the time allotted by the commanding officer, incorporating pertinent mission factors, in order to convey an accurate operational picture to the commander and his staff.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare comprehensive and detailed briefing to commander detailing mission plan.
2. Effectively communicate support requirements for Ground Reconnaissance mission.
3. Ensure all support requirements are being met.
4. Ensure mission meets the commanders objectives.
5. Ensure the adjacent units understand the Ground Reconnaissance mission.
6. Ensure the mission is within the scope of the Ground Reconnaissance units abilities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
10. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
11. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
12. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
13. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
14. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
15. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
16. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
17. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations

18. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
19. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
20. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE)
21. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
22. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
23. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECN-PLAN-2623: Coordinate the resupply of a unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Corpsman, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given recon platoon(s), a mission with an implied or specified task requiring the resupply of a unit, and a commander's intent.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit can logistically support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Begin detailed logistics planning upon receipt of higher headquarters order.
2. Identify actual, forecasted, and potential shortages in supplies and operational equipment.
3. Consolidate subordinate unit resupply requests.
4. Submit requests early in planning in order to not impair current or future operations.
5. Coordinate link-up point, resupply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for equipment and ammunition.
6. Designate a security element and a recovery and distribution element.
7. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed, while maintaining security.
8. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
 2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
 3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
 4. MCWP 4-11 Tactical-Level Logistics
-

REC-PLAN-2624: Construct an Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given recon platoon(s) and an operational environment.

STANDARD: By developing controls which reduce or eliminate risk hazards.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an operational analysis by listing the major steps of the event.
2. Identify hazards.
3. Assess hazards.
4. List the possible causes of the hazards.
5. Determine the degree of risk for each hazard in terms of severity and probability.
6. Develop controls for each hazard to eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk until the benefit is greater than the risk.
7. Determine residual risk.
8. Make a risk decision.
9. Incorporate the selected controls into SOPs, Letters of Instruction (LOIs), orders, briefs, training, and rehearsals.
10. Communicate selected controls to the lowest level.
11. Implement controls.
12. Enforce standards and controls.
13. Supervise.
14. Remain alert for changes and unexpected developments that require time critical or deliberate ORM.
15. Take corrective action, when necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management - Cancelled w/o replacement
-

REC-RAID-2001: Employ an Exothermic Cutting Torch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent and required equipment.

STANDARD: By successfully gaining entry to an enclosure while minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the exothermic cutting torch kit.
2. Ignite the exothermic cutting torch.
3. Perform a cut.
4. Perform post-operation procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment, Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E; Configuration D, #5 Shaded Goggles, Welder's Jacket, Welder's Gloves, and Welder's Boots.

RECEN-RAID-2002: Employ a Quickie Saw

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, commanders intent and required equipment.

STANDARD: By successfully gaining entry to an enclosure and minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the quick saw.

2. Employ the quick saw against a wood target.
3. Employ the quick saw against a metal target.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on the quick saw.

REFERENCES:

1. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165),
Personal Protective Equipment and Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE).

MATERIAL: Lap-sided Wood Wall and Steel Meshing.

REC-RAID-2003: Provide Reconnaissance Support to Sensitive Site
Exploitation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Exploitation of a sensitive site is best defined as extracting information from a location that contains documents, items, data storage or communication technology of immediate importance. Exploitation of the site leads to intelligence and/or evidentiary data.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN,
NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, an objective area, collection requirements, and required equipment while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By exploiting all items clearly, accurately, and in sufficient detail to satisfy collection requirements within the time allotted by the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct site assessment.
2. Document site.
3. Process persons of interest.
4. Identify items of interest.
5. Triage materials for intelligence purposes.
6. Establish a chain of custody for collected items and personnel.
7. Protect material and personnel during transfer.

REFERENCES:

1. 9780160800849 Site Exploitation: Evidence Collection Best Practices Guide, Technical Support Working Group, February 2008
2. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
3. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

RECN-RAID-2401: Lead a team in a raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a recon team, an objective, required equipment, and an order to conduct a raid.

STANDARD: By utilizing the principles and fundamentals of fire and maneuver to dominate and secure the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning, rehearsals, and inspections.
2. Initiate reconnaissance plan prior to attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
3. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
4. Initiate prearranged fires.
5. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
6. Report crossing of tactical control measures and securing interim objectives to platoon commander.
7. Overcome enemy forces en-route to objective, without becoming decisively engaged or committing unnecessary forces.
8. Breach obstacles, create friendly enclosure accesses, and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
9. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
10. Maintain momentum of the attack.
11. Seize the assigned objective.
12. Maintain communications with subordinate elements and platoon

- headquarters.
13. Maintain status of team.
 14. Position sub-elements to best influence the attack.
 15. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
 16. Avoid committing sub-elements in a piecemeal fashion.
 17. Transition into the consolidation.
 18. Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation.
 19. Report status of the attack to platoon commander.
 20. Issue fragmentary orders to team in preparation for follow-on missions.
 21. Execute planned withdrawal.
 22. Conduct a debrief/after-action review.
 23. Produce Level I Intelligence Reports, as required.
 24. Participate in developing Level II Intelligence Reports.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility
(Small)

RECN-RAID-2402: Lead a team during infiltration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon team with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By conducting a tactical movement and utilizing established control measures up to the entry point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct infiltration.
2. Move to objective rally point (ORP).
3. Conduct actions at the Objective Rally Point (ORP).
4. Move to the Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).
5. Conduct actions at the Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Team
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Team
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Team
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Team
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Team
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash	4 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Communications relay equipment for range control operations, Corpsman support and safety vehicle support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

RECN-RAID-2403: Lead a team on the Objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Recon team with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By gaining entry, establishing a foothold, assuming a dominating position, and reacting to the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement from LCC to the objective.
2. Employ diversionary device, as required.
3. Employ breach, as required.
4. Secure the objective utilizing the Fundamentals of CQT and the principles of initiative based tactics.

5. Negotiate IEDS, control unknown personnel, and initiate medical aid, as required.
6. Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation.
7. Conduct Consolidation Procedures.
8. Conduct organized withdrawal from the objective.
9. Send reports to platoon commander, as required.
10. Produce Level I Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Team
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	60 cartridges per Team
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	60 cartridges per Team
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	270 cartridges per Team
AA64- Cartridge, 12 Gauge Low Velocity Bla	18 cartridges per Team
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	4 primers per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	6 grenades per Team
L307. SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	1 signals per Team
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	20 FT per Team
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	1 FT per Team
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	3 charges per Team
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	2 FT per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen additional safety persons as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECEN-RAID-2404: Lead a team during the Clearing of an Enclosure(s)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETTS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon team with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By assuming a dominating position and reacting to the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ breaching techniques as required.
2. Employ diversionary device, as required.
3. Ensure individual Marines utilize the fundamentals of CQT and principles of initiative based tactics.
4. Negotiate IEDS, control and search occupants, and initiate medical aid as required.
5. Send reports to platoon commander, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
4. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Team
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Team
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	60 cartridges per Team
AA64- Cartridge, 12 Gauge Low Velocity Bla	18 cartridges per Team
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionary Flash	5 grenades per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

MATERIAL: Hard back targets, situational target (Shoot/No shoot), Felt Marks, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, Chemlights (green, blue, red, IR, white) Assault Breachers Kit, solid core doors, door knob sets, 2x4 lumber, and hollow core doors.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen, and additional safety persons as required.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: (2) Radios (RSO/OIC), (1) Hand Held radio per instructor, (1) Safety Vehicle. (10) Role Players, (1) SESAMS kits per role player, bullet traps (if required in shoot house).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2405: Lead a team during Site Sensitive Exploitation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon team with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By collecting information in accordance with FM 3-90.15.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize Sensitive Site Exploitation Team Organization and team member responsibilities.
2. Assign roles and responsibilities during pre-mission planning and preparation.
3. Conduct rehearsals.
4. Supervise personnel during execution of the mission.
5. Collect evidence.
6. Handle evidence utilizing chain of custody evidence procedures.
7. Report to platoon commander, as required.
8. Continue mission, as required
9. Produce Level I Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

2. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17520 Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

MATERIAL: SSE kit

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2406: Lead a team while departing an objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon team with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By accounting for all personnel and equipment, conducting a tactical movement, and continuing the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Emergency Evacuation Procedures (controlled and immediate), if required.
2. Conduct Consolidation Procedures and determine status of personnel.
3. Send required reports to platoon commander.
4. Prepare for departure.
5. Request permission to depart objective from support element, as required.
6. Establish external security.
7. Depart the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

2. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	7 cartridges per Team
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Team
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Team
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	30 cartridges per Team
G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash	3 grenades per Team
L307. SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: (2) Radios (RSO/OIC), (1) Hand Held radio per instructor, (1) Safety Vehicle, (1) Gear Van, (10) Role Players, (1) SESAMS kits per role player, bullet traps (if required in shoot house).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2407: Lead a team during exfiltration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon team with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault

STANDARD: By conducting a tactical movement and utilizing established control measures to the extract point.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Request permission to depart objective from support element, as required.
2. Obtain command or signal to depart the objective.
3. Employ diversions, if required.
4. Establish external security.
5. Depart the objective.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Conduct reentry of friendly lines.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
4. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	10 cartridges per Team
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	30 cartridges per Team
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	30 cartridges per Team
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	30 cartridges per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: (2) Radios (RSO/OIC), (1) Hand Held radio per instructor, (1) Safety Vehicle, (1) Gear Van, (1) Vehicle instructor transportation. (10) Role Players, (1) SESAMS kits per role player, and bullet traps (if required in shoot house).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2408: Lead a team on a Time Sensitive Target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designated to reflect the requirement of Time Sensitive Targets (TST) those Marines are required to take action on during offensive operations. The objectives are not limited to buildings or structures, they can be vehicles. Marines may be required to take action on TST with the use of air assets.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon team with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By arriving at the objective within the mission timeline, gaining entry, establishing a foothold, assuming a dominating position, and reacting to the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct insertion.
2. Conduct infiltration.
3. Move to objective rally point (ORP).
4. Conduct actions at the Objective Rally Point (ORP).
5. Move to the Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).
6. Conduct actions at the LCC.
7. Conduct movement from the LCC to the Breach Point
8. Employ diversionary device, as required.
9. Secure the objective utilizing the Fundamentals of CQB and Principles of INITIATIVE BASED TACTICS.
10. Negotiate IEDS, control unknown personnel, and initiate medical aid, as required.
11. Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation
12. Conduct Consolidation Procedures.
13. Conduct organized departure from the objective.
14. Establish external security.
15. Depart the objective.
16. Conduct Exfiltration.
17. Conduct reentry of friendly lines.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	10 cartridges per Team
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	30 cartridges per Team
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	30 cartridges per Team
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	30 cartridges per Team

G982 Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83 1 grenades per Team
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash 1 grenades per Team
L307. SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1 1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St 1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute 1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

MATERIAL: (10) e-silhouette hard back targets (10) paper, situational target (Shoot/No shoot), (1) role riggers tape, 3 Volt Batteries, AA Batteries. (2) Black Felt Marks, (1) SESAMS kit per man (5) staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, and Chemlights (green, blue, red, IR).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required, per range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: (2) Radios (RSO/OIC), (1) Safety Vehicle, (1) Gear Van, transportation. (10) Role Players, (1) SESAMS kits per role player, bullet traps (if required in shoot house).

MISCELLANEOUS:

EQUIPMENT HOURS: Individual FSBE Kit, MIAK Kit, CQBW and CQBP SL3 complete and (1) Inter-Team Radio per man.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2409: Lead a team in a vehicle assault

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon team with required equipment and given a mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By assuming a dominating position, reacting to the situation and securing the vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop and brief the vehicle assault plan.
2. Establish security.
3. Employ diversion, if required.
4. Stop the vehicle, if required.
5. Conduct movement to the vehicle.
6. Eliminate adversaries, as required.
7. Check accessibility.
8. Gain vehicle entry, as required.
9. Control vehicle occupants.
10. Search occupants/vehicle.
11. Mark vehicle.
12. Report as necessary.
13. Continue mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. BUST Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-RAID-2501: Lead a platoon during a Specialized Raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and executing the assigned mission in accordance with the commanders intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and execute a specialized raid to inflict psychological damage on the enemy, as required.
2. Plan and execute a specialized raid to destroy enemy personnel or facilities, as required.
3. Plan and execute a specialized raid to harass the enemy, as required.
4. Plan and execute a specialized raid to secure combat information, as required.
5. Plan and execute a specialized raid to evacuate and/ or recover personnel, as required.
6. Plan and execute a specialized raid to create a diversion, as required.

7. Plan and execute a specialized raid utilizing specialized forms of maneuver, as required.
8. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
7. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
13. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
14. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
15. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
16. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
17. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
18. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

RECN-RAID-2502: Lead a platoon in a raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a recon platoon, an objective, required equipment, and an order to conduct a raid.

STANDARD: By utilizing the principles and fundamentals of fire and maneuver to dominate and secure the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning, rehearsals, and inspections.
2. Supervise and conduct mission preparation.
3. Initiate Reconnaissance plan ahead of attack to gain and maintain observation of enemy.
4. Execute tactical deception, if planned.
5. Initiate prearranged fires.
6. Cross line of departure (LOD) at the specified time.
7. Report crossing of tactical control measures to higher headquarters.
8. Overcome enemy forces en-route to objective, without becoming decisively engaged or committing unnecessary forces.
9. Isolate the object through direct and indirect fires.
10. Gain a foothold in limited objectives.
11. Maintain communications with subordinate elements and higher headquarters.
12. Breach obstacles and close off unnecessary routes, without committing additional forces.
13. Maintain momentum of the attack by rotating lead unit and supplies.
14. Seize the assigned objective.
15. Maintain status of units.
16. Position units to best influence the attack.
17. Adjust, shift, and cease direct and indirect fires to support successes.
18. Avoid committing units in a piecemeal fashion.
19. Transition into the consolidation.
20. Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation.
21. Report status of the attack to higher headquarters.
22. Issue fragmentary orders to units in preparation for follow-on missions.
23. Execute planned withdrawal.
24. Conduct a debrief/after-action review.
25. Produce Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-43.1 Raid Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Maneuver/Training area - Insert capability ranging from vehicles to CRRCs or Assault Support Aircraft.

REC-RAID-2503: Lead a platoon during infiltration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon platoon with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By conducting a tactical movement and utilizing established control measures up to the entry point without compromise of the raid force.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct infiltration.
2. Move to objective rally point (ORP).
3. Conduct actions at the Objective Rally Point (ORP).
4. Move to the Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).
5. Conduct actions at the Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 cartridges per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100 cartridges per Marine
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash	4 grenades per Marine

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Communications relay equipment for range control operations, Corpsman support and safety vehicle support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

RECN-RAID-2504: Lead a platoon on the Objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon platoon with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By gaining entry, establishing a foothold, assuming a dominating position, and reacting to the situation to successfully accomplish the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct and supervise movement from LCC to the Breach Point.
2. Direct and supervise securing of the objective utilizing the Fundamentals of CQB and the principles of IBT.
3. Direct and supervise the negotiation of IEDS, controlling of unknown personnel, and the initiation of medical aid, as required.
4. Direct and supervise the conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation.
5. Direct and supervise the conduct Consolidation Procedures.
6. Direct and supervise the conduct of an organized withdrawal from the objective.
7. Send reports to higher headquarters, as required.
8. Produce Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	60 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	60 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	270 cartridges per Marine
AA64- Cartridge, 12 Gauge Low Velocity Bla	18 cartridges per weapon
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	4 primers per Marine
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	6 grenades per Marine
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	1 signals per Team
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	20 FT per Team
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	1 FT per Team
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	3 FT per Team
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	2 FT per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen additional safety persons as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2505: Lead a platoon during the Clearing of an Enclosure(s)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon platoon with a mission and required equipment while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: By assuming a dominating position and reacting to the situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct and supervise the conduct of breaching techniques, as required.
2. Ensure individual Marines utilize the fundamentals of CQB and principles of IBT.
3. Direct and supervise the negotiation of IEDS, controlling and searching of occupants, and the initiation of medical aid as required.
4. Send reports to higher headquarters, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. GAET Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
4. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
7. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
8. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	60 cartridges per Marine
AA64- Cartridge, 12 Gauge Low Velocity Bla	18 cartridges per weapon
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	5 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

MATERIAL: Hard back targets, situational target (Shoot/No shoot), Felt Marks, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, Chemlights (green, blue, red, IR, white) Assault Breachers Kit, solid core doors, door knob sets, 2x4 lumber, and hollow core doors.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen, and additional safety persons as required.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: (2) Radios (RSO/OIC), (1) Hand Held radio per instructor, (1) Safety Vehicle. (10) Role Players, (1) SESAMS kits per role player, bullet traps (if required in shoot house).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

REC-RAID-2506: Lead the platoon during Site Sensitive Exploitation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon platoon with a mission and required equipment while conducting a specialized raid.

STANDARD: By collecting information in accordance FM 3-90.15.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize Sensitive Site Exploitation Teams organization and team responsibilities.
2. Assign team roles and responsibilities during pre-mission planning and preparation.
3. Direct and supervise rehearsals.
4. Direct and supervise personnel during execution of the mission.
5. Direct and supervise the collection of evidence.
6. Direct and supervise the handling of evidence and ensure the utilization of the chain of custody evidence procedures.
7. Report to higher headquarters, as required.
8. Continue mission, as required
9. Continue mission, as required

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
3. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
4. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

MATERIAL: Hard back targets, situational target (Shoot/No shoot), Felt Marks, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, Chemlights (green, blue, red, IR, white) Assault Breachers Kit, Solid core doors, door knob sets, 2x4 lumber, and hollow core doors.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2507: Lead a platoon while departing an objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon platoon with a mission and required equipment while conducting a specialized raid.

STANDARD: By accounting for all personnel and equipment, conducting a tactical movement, and continuing the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Emergency Evacuation Procedures (controlled and immediate), if required.
2. Conduct Consolidation Procedures and determine status of personnel.
3. Send required reports to higher headquarters.
4. Prepare for departure.
5. Establish external security.
6. Depart the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
3. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
4. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	7 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	50 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	30 cartridges per Marine
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversiory Flash	3 grenades per Marine
L307. SIGNAL, ILLUM WHT STAR CLSTR M18A1	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 2) Radios (RSO/OIC), (1) Hand Held radio per

AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible 30 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: (2) Radios (RSO/OIC), (1) Hand Held radio per instructor, (1) Safety Vehicle, (1) Gear Van, (1) Vehicle instructor transportation. (10) Role Players, (1) SESAMS kits per role player, and bullet traps (if required in shoot house).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2509: Lead a platoon on a Time Sensitive Target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designated to reflect the requirement of Time Sensitive Targets (TST) those Marines are required to take action on during offensive operations. The objectives are not limited to buildings or structures, they can be vehicles. Marines may be required to take action on TST with the use of air assets.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Recon platoon with a mission and required equipment while conducting a specialized raid.

STANDARD: By gaining entry, establishing a foothold, assuming a dominating position, and reacting to the situation to accomplish the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct insertion.
2. Conduct infiltration.
3. Move to objective rally point (ORP).

4. Conduct actions at the Objective Rally Point (ORP).
5. Move to the Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).
6. Conduct actions at the LCC.
7. Direct and supervise movement from the LCC to the Breach Point.
8. Direct and supervise securing the objective utilizing the Fundamentals of CQB and Principles of IBT.
9. Direct and supervise the negotiation of IEDS, controlling of unknown personnel, and the initiation of medical aid, as required.
10. Direct and supervise Sensitive Site Exploitation.
11. Direct and supervise Consolidation Procedures.
12. Direct and supervise an organized departure from the objective.
13. Establish external security.
14. Depart the objective.
15. Conduct Exfiltration.
16. Conduct reentry of friendly lines.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.221 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	10 cartridges per Marine
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	30 cartridges per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	30 cartridges per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	30 cartridges per Marine
G982. Grenade, Hand Smoke TA M83	1 grenades per Team
GG09 Grenade M84, Stun/Diversionsary Flash	1 grenades per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	1 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

EQUIPMENT: Individual FSBE Kit, MIAK Kit, CQBW and CQBP SL3 complete and (1) Inter-Team Radio per man.

MATERIAL: (10) e-silhouette hard back targets (10) paper, situational target (Shoot/No shoot), (1) role riggers tape, 3 Volt Batteries, AA Batteries. (2) Black Felt Marks, (1) SESAMs kit per man (5) staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, and Chemlights (green, blue, red, IR).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required, per range.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: (2) Radios (RSO/OIC), (1) Safety Vehicle, (1) Gear Van, transportation. (10) Role Players, (1) SESAMS kits per role player, bullet traps (if required in shoot house).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

RECN-RAID-2601: Direct a Specialized Raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Company Commander, Recon Company Executive Officer, Recon Company Operations Chief, Recon Company Operations Officer, Recon Company Training Chief

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, and coordinating actions on the objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) specialized raid(s) to inflict psychological damage on the enemy, as required.
2. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) specialized raid(s) to destroy enemy personnel or facilities, as required.
3. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) specialized raid(s) to harass the enemy, as required.
4. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) specialized raid(s) to secure combat information, as required.
5. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) specialized raid(s) to evacuate and/ or recover personnel, as required.
6. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) specialized raid(s) to create a diversion, as required.
7. Plan and coordinate platoon(s) specialized raid(s) utilizing specialized forms of maneuver, as required.
8. Generate Level II Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES

4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
7. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
9. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
13. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
14. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
15. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
16. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
17. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)
18. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
19. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

REC-REC-2519: Conduct a Ground Reconnaissance confirmation brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Given the high levels of risk associated with the employment of Ground Reconnaissance assets, commanders will require confirmation briefs prior to authorizing their employment. These briefs will allow all units and staff sections involved to fully comprehend the mission, and support requirements of Ground Reconnaissance units. The Ground Reconnaissance unit leader must be capable to fully communicate his plan, planning considerations, and support requirements needed to the commander.

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321

BILLETS: Recon Platoon Commander, Recon Platoon Sergeant

GRADES: GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given mission current information, PIRs and CCIRs, and appropriate briefing materials.

STANDARD: At the time appointed and in the time allotted by the commanding officer, incorporating pertinent mission factors, in order to convey an accurate operational picture to the commander and his staff.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare comprehensive and detailed briefing to commander detailing mission plan.
2. Effectively communicate support requirements for Ground Reconnaissance mission.
3. Ensure all support requirements are being met.
4. Ensure mission meets the commanders objectives.
5. Ensure the adjacent units understand the Ground Reconnaissance mission.
6. Ensure the mission is within the scope of the Ground Reconnaissance units abilities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations, Sep 2001
2. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42A W/ ERRATUM Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST) and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 2-3A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
8. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
9. MCRP 3-16A Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Targeting Process
10. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
11. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
12. MCWP 2-12 MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
13. MCWP 2-24B Remote Sensor Operations
14. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
15. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
16. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
17. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
18. MCWP 3-11.4 Helicopterborne Operations
19. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
20. MCWP 3-15.7 Static-Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
21. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP)
22. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
23. V I U.S. Navy Dive Manual
24. V II U.S. Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified products.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Based upon the classification of information products being handled, appropriate facilities must be made available such as lockable safes and or secure storage areas.

RECEN-SHAP-2001: Call for indirect fire using the shift from a known point method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, compass, protractor, target, and radio with frequency.

STANDARD: By achieving effective fire on target within three adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the grid coordinates of your location.
2. Transmit your location coded to the fire direction center.
3. Determine target description.
4. Determine the direction to the target from the observer's position in mils.
5. Determine/estimate the distance to the target from the observer's position in meters.
6. Determine the vertical interval between the observer and the target in meters.
7. Establish an observer to target factor.
8. Determine the method of engagement.
9. Determine the method of fire and control.
10. Initiate a call for fire by transmitting observer identification and warning order to the fire direction center. The warning order consists of FDC call sign, observer ID, and the target shifted from. (FDC this is FO, shift from AB-1001, over.)
11. Send the second transmission. It consists of observer to target (OT) direction, and corrections from a know target. Direction 2850, (left/right_____, add/drop_____, up/down_____, over.)
12. Send the third transmission. It consists of a target description, method of engagement, and method of fire and control to the fire direction center. (Dismounted infantry and APCs in the open, HE/RP mix, fire when ready, over.)
13. Receive a message to observer from the fire direction center.
14. Receive "shot, over" from the fire direction center.
15. Transmit "shot, out" to the fire direction center.
16. Observe the impact of the round.
17. Spot the round for height of burst, range, and deviation from the target.
18. Using the height of burst spotting; determine the height of burst (HOB) correction in meters.
19. Using the range spotting, determine the range correction in meters using successive or hasty bracketing.
20. Using the deviation spotting and the OT factor, determine the deviation correction in meters.
21. Transmit a correction for deviation, range, and height of burst.
22. Repeat performance steps 11 through 18 until the target is within the effective casualty radius/HOB of the round.

23. Transmit a request to fire for effect to the fire direction center.
24. Receive "rounds complete" from the fire direction center.
25. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
26. Transmit "rounds complete, out" to the fire direction center.
27. Determine refinement corrections.
28. Transmit refinement correction, record as target if required, an end of mission request, and battle damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C868 Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with	4 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: ISMT, TSFO, CAST Trainer, FOPCSIM, Sand table, and pneumatic mortars.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task can be trained to standard using simulation.

RECNSHAP-2002: Adjust naval gunfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target between 2000 and 5000 meters from observer, all required communications and target location equipment.

STANDARD: By achieving effective fire on target within 6 adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target location.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
3. Make subsequent corrections using the correct format.
4. Initiate fire for effect.
5. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1. TSFO facility.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: TSFO - Trainer Support Forward Observer

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: This task can be trained on TSFO.

RECN-SHAP-2003: Conduct a coordinated illumination mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a map, radio, compass, protractor, and a target during the hours of darkness.

STANDARD: By transmitting illumination call for fire within 60 seconds followed by an HE call for fire within 60 seconds of identifying the target as a threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections to include Height of Burst HOB line, if required.
3. Once target is illuminated, determine target location.
4. Transmit coordinated illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
5. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.
6. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
7. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C869 Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with	4 cartridges per Marine
C871 Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1	6 cartridges per Marine

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Supporting indirect fire. 2. Impact area
Weapon: M252 81mm medium extended range mortar.

RECN-SHAP-2004: Direct a Close Air Support (CAS) strike (Type I)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 2 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN,
NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, an attack aircraft (with a call sign, mission number, and type ordnance load), enemy situation, friendly situation, initial points or battle positions, attack restrictions, a radio, frequency, commander's intent, and with a Forward Air Controller (FAC).

STANDARD: To achieve desired effect(s) on target that supports the ground scheme of maneuver, and in accordance with JP 3-09.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the target description.
2. Determine the target grid location and elevation.
3. Request CAS mission.
4. Make initial contact with aircraft and provide required identification.
5. Receive initial contact from aircraft.
6. Submit initial point or attack position to the aircraft.
7. Submit heading and offset to the aircraft.
8. Submit distance to the aircraft.
9. Submit target elevation to the aircraft.
10. Submit target description to the aircraft.
11. Submit the grid location of the target to the aircraft.
12. Submit the type of mark to the target.
13. Submit the location of friendly forces to the aircraft.
14. Submit the egress to the aircraft.
15. Submit the desired time for ordnance to impact the target in minutes and/or seconds to the aircraft followed by the word "Hack."
16. Receive acknowledgement of the hack from the aircraft.
17. Submit acknowledgement of the marking round.
18. Submit adjustments to the aircraft in cardinal direction and distance from the marking round to the target.
19. Submit the percent of ordnance on target and/or the percent of target destroyed to the aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Terminal controller should have: a. Aircraft on correct azimuth. b. Aircraft pointed at target prior to cleared hot call given--regardless of platform. 2. Includes acting as FiST, terminal controller, and/or FSCC. 3. Type I CAS requires a certified JTAC to control terminal guidance for non-Marine aircraft. A Marine that is not JTAC qualified will complete this task as an observer (Type II CAS) through a JTAC for terminal guidance. 4. Simulation may be used as an alternative to perform this task instead of field or live fire training. 5. JTAC certification is required in addition to this task to control a CAS strike. 6. This task supports observer facilitation of a JTAC control of a CAS strike.

RECNSHAP-2005: Facilitate a Close Air Support (CAS) Type II or Type III terminal attack control as an observer (A)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario involving a Close Air Support (CAS) engagement with a Joint Tactical Air Controller (JTAC) executing terminal control, a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, an attack aircraft, type ordnance load, a radio with a frequency, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve desired effects on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. With the aid of a SALUTE report, provide target information and request fires to higher headquarters via the appropriate radio nets.
2. Determine the elements of a CAS brief (9-line).

3. Determine the elements of a CAS brief (6-line) (USMC RW).
4. Record a CAS check-in brief.
5. Provide the CAS aircraft a talk-on to the target.
6. Provide Battle Damage Assessment (BDA) to the CAS aircraft or JTAC.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
2. MCRP 3-16.6A Multi-Service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-FIRE)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Due to the limited number of sorties available, it is encouraged to utilize available simulation for the sustainment of this training.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Type I CAS requires a certified JTAC to control terminal guidance. A Marine that is not JTAC qualified will complete this task as an observer (Type II/III CAS) through a JTAC for terminal guidance.

RECNSHAP-2006: Operate target location equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target location device, a compass, map, GPS, designated target, and communication assets.

STANDARD: By determining the targets eight digit grid location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Assemble/mount device.
3. Use controls and indicators.

4. Troubleshoot device.
5. Determine distance and direction from observer to target, as required.
6. Determine distance and direction from a known point to target, as required.
7. Obtain data.
8. Fire mission.
9. Determine adjustments to mission fired, as required.
10. Disassemble device.
11. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Supporting indirect fire. 2. Laser safe and approved impact area Weapon: M252 81mm medium extended range mortar

RECEN-SHAP-2007: Mark Targets for Fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a target, low light conditions, required equipment, night vision device (NVD) capable support, and a laser-based Infra-Red (IR) illuminator.

STANDARD: By pointing out the threat to supporting forces and enabling them to effectively engage the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect SL-3 components for accountability and serviceability.
2. Use controls and indicators.
3. Troubleshoot device.
4. Establish communications with the supporting unit.
5. Employ IR illuminator by marking the target.
6. Ensure that supporting forces have visually acquired the IR mark.
7. Ensure that mark is steady and does not oscillate significantly.
8. Fire mission.
9. Determine adjustments to mission fired, as required.
10. Disassemble device.

11. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Supporting indirect fire. 2. Laser safe and approved impact area.

RECEN-SHAP-2008: Hunt a Target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, live target(s) (enemy person), individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine approximate location of target.
2. Conduct terrain and route study.
3. Determine method(s) of movement to be used.
4. Close distance on Target.
5. Locate Target.
6. Assess Target Status.
7. Identify Target.
8. Conduct actions against target appropriate to ROE and mission task and guidance.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
2. Joint Special Operations University Hunter/ Killer Teams: Attacking Enemy Safe Havens
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. Joint Special Operations University Hunter/Killer Teams: Attacking Enemy Safe Havens
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

AIRCRAFT: Any fixed, rotary, or UAV platform that can provide ISR support.

EQUIPMENT: TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment. Body-worn Blue Force Tracking Devices.

MATERIAL: Camouflage materials; Ghillie suits, veils, smocks, spray paint, camouflage netting, screen material, and garnish.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recon team, live target.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local, state, and federal law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager/s. Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

RECEN-SHAP-2010: Participate in an Ambush

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0307, 0321, 8403, 8427

BILLETS: Recon Man

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a mission, live target(s) (enemy personnel), individual weapon, and required equipment, while acting as a member of a reconnaissance patrol, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in planning.
2. Participate in inspections and rehearsals.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Load ambush.
5. Initiate the ambush.
6. Conduct search.
7. Continue with mission, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	120 cartridges per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	100 cartridges per weapon
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	12 fuzes per Team
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	2 mines per Team
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	2 flares per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

AIRCRAFT: Any fixed, rotary, or UAV platform that can provide ISR support.

EQUIPMENT: TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Recon team, live target.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local, state, and federal law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager/s. Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

RECN-SHAP-2401: Advise the Commander on Sniper Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

MOS PERFORMING: 0321

BILLETS: Recon Team Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT